

# Algebraic Topology

Lectured by Prof Ivan Smith  
Typed by David Kurniadi Angdinata

Michaelmas 2020

**Syllabus**

# Contents

<b>0</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Singular homology and cohomology</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	Chain and cochain complexes . . . . .	5
1.2	Singular homology and cohomology . . . . .	6
1.3	Structural theorems: homotopy invariance and Mayer-Vietoris . . . . .	9
1.4	The sphere . . . . .	10
1.5	Degrees . . . . .	12
1.6	The Klein bottle . . . . .	13
<b>2</b>	<b>Structural theorems</b>	<b>15</b>
2.1	Proof of homotopy invariance . . . . .	15
2.2	The long exact sequence . . . . .	17
2.3	Relative homology and excision . . . . .	18
2.4	Reduced homology and good pairs . . . . .	20
2.5	Proof of Mayer-Vietoris and excision . . . . .	21
2.6	Proof of small simplices theorem . . . . .	22
<b>3</b>	<b>Cellular homology and cohomology</b>	<b>24</b>
3.1	Cell complexes . . . . .	24
3.2	Cellular homology . . . . .	26
3.3	Degrees . . . . .	28
3.4	Cellular cohomology . . . . .	29
3.5	The Euler characteristic . . . . .	31
3.6	Generalised homology theories . . . . .	32
<b>4</b>	<b>Cup-products</b>	<b>35</b>
4.1	The cohomology ring . . . . .	35
4.2	Basic properties . . . . .	36
4.3	Key features: graded commutativity and Künneth theorem . . . . .	37
4.4	Proof of Künneth theorem . . . . .	39
4.5	Proof of graded commutativity . . . . .	40
4.6	The Lyusternik-Schnirelmann category . . . . .	41
<b>5</b>	<b>Vector bundles</b>	<b>43</b>
5.1	Vector bundles . . . . .	43
5.2	The tautological bundle over the Grassmannian . . . . .	44
5.3	Thom isomorphism . . . . .	46
5.4	The Gysin sequence . . . . .	47
5.5	The Stiefel manifold . . . . .	49
5.6	Proof of Thom isomorphism . . . . .	50
<b>6</b>	<b>Cohomology of manifolds</b>	<b>52</b>
6.1	Cohomology with compact supports . . . . .	52
6.2	Orientability . . . . .	55
6.3	Cup-products . . . . .	56
6.4	Poincaré duality . . . . .	58
6.5	Cap-products . . . . .	59
6.6	Proof of Poincaré duality . . . . .	60
6.7	Closed smooth oriented submanifolds . . . . .	62
6.8	The diagonal submanifold . . . . .	63
6.9	Lefschetz fixed point theorem . . . . .	64
6.10	Cobordism . . . . .	67

## 0 Introduction

Lecture 1  
Friday  
09/10/20

Algebraic topology concerns the connectivity properties of topological spaces.

**Definition.** A space  $X$  is **path-connected** if for  $p, q \in X$ , there exists  $\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  continuous with  $\gamma(0) = p$  and  $\gamma(1) = q$ .

**Example.**  $\mathbb{R}$  is path-connected, and  $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$  is not.

**Corollary 0.1** (Intermediate value theorem). *If  $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is continuous and  $x < y$  satisfy  $f(x) > 0$  and  $f(y) < 0$  then  $f$  takes the value zero on  $[x, y]$ .*

*Proof.* Otherwise  $f^{-1}(-\infty, 0) \cup f^{-1}(0, \infty)$  disconnect  $[x, y]$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**Definition.** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be topological spaces. Maps  $f_0, f_1 : Y \rightarrow X$  are **homotopic** if there exists  $F : Y \times [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  continuous such that  $F|_{Y \times \{0\}} = f_0$  and  $F|_{Y \times \{1\}} = f_1$ . Write  $f_0 \simeq f_1$ , or  $f_0 \simeq_F f_1$ .

**Exercise.**  $\simeq$  is an equivalence relation on the set of maps from  $Y$  to  $X$ .

Note that  $X$  is **path-connected** if and only if every two maps  $\{\text{point}\} \rightarrow X$  are homotopic. Let

$$S^n = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \mid \|x\| = 1\},$$

so  $S^1 = \{z \in \mathbb{C} \mid |z| = 1\}$ .

**Definition.**  $X$  is **simply-connected** if every two maps  $S^1 \rightarrow X$  are homotopic.

**Example.**  $\mathbb{R}^2$  is simply-connected, and  $\mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{0\}$  is not. From complex analysis you know  $\gamma : S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{0\}$  has a **winding number** or **degree**  $\deg \gamma \in \mathbb{Z}$ , for which

- if  $\gamma_n(t) = e^{2\pi i n t}$  then  $\deg \gamma_n = n$ , and
- $\deg \gamma_1 = \deg \gamma_2$  if  $\gamma_1 \simeq \gamma_2$ .

For differentiable  $\gamma$ ,  $\deg \gamma = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\gamma} \frac{1}{z} dz$ .

**Corollary 0.2** (Fundamental theorem of algebra). *Every non-constant complex polynomial has a root.*

*Proof.* Let  $f(z) = z^n + a_1 z^{n-1} + \dots + a_n$  be non-constant, and without loss of generality monic. Suppose  $f(z) \neq 0$  for all  $z \in \mathbb{C}$ . Let

$$\gamma_R(t) = f(Re^{2\pi i t}),$$

so  $\gamma_R : S^1 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2 \setminus \{0\}$ . Since  $\gamma_0$  is constant,  $\deg \gamma_0 = 0$ , so  $\deg \gamma_R = 0$  for all  $R$ . But take  $R \gg \sum_i |a_i|$ . Let

$$f_s(z) = z^n + s(a_1 z^{n-1} + \dots + a_n), \quad 0 \leq s \leq 1.$$

On the circle  $|z| = R$ ,  $f_s(z) \neq 0$  for all  $s$ . So if

$$\gamma_{R,s}(t) = f_s(Re^{2\pi i t}),$$

then  $\gamma_{R,1} = \gamma_R$ , which has degree zero from before, and  $\gamma_{R,0} : t \mapsto R^n e^{2\pi i n t}$ , which has degree  $n \neq 0$ , a contradiction.  $\square$

**Definition.**  $X$  is  **$k$ -connected** if every two maps  $S^i \rightarrow X$  are homotopic whenever  $i \leq k$ .

**Example.**  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is  $(n-1)$ -connected, and  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  is not. Maps  $S^{n-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  have a homotopy invariant degree in  $\mathbb{Z}$ , where the degree of the inclusion is one and the degree of the constant map is zero. You may well not have seen this, and we will prove it later.

**Corollary 0.3** (Brouwer's theorem). *Any map  $f : \overline{B^n} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid \|x\| \leq 1\} \rightarrow \overline{B^n}$  has a fixed point.*

*Proof.* Suppose  $f$  has no fixed point. Let

$$\gamma_R(v) = Rv - f(Rv), \quad 0 \leq R \leq 1, \quad v \in S^{n-1} = \partial \overline{B^n}.$$

Since  $f$  has no fixed point,  $\gamma_R$  takes values in  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$ . Since  $\gamma_0$  is constant,  $\deg \gamma_0 = 0$ , so  $\deg \gamma_1 = 0$  by homotopy invariance. Let

$$\gamma_{1,s}(v) = v - sf(v), \quad 0 \leq s \leq 1.$$

Then  $\gamma_{1,1} = \gamma_1$ , and  $\text{im } \gamma_{1,s} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  as  $\|v\| = 1$  and  $\|sf(v)\| = |s|\|f(v)\| < 1$  if  $s < 1$ , so  $\deg \gamma_{1,0} = \deg \gamma_{1,1}$ . The inclusion has  $\deg \gamma_{1,0} = 1$  and  $\deg \gamma_{1,1} = 0$  from above, a contradiction.  $\square$

**Definition.**  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a **homotopy equivalence** if there exists  $g : Y \rightarrow X$  such that  $f \circ g \simeq \text{id}_Y$  and  $g \circ f \simeq \text{id}_X$ . Then  $g$  is a **homotopy inverse** for  $f$ , and  $\simeq$  is an equivalence relation on spaces.

**Example.** If  $X$  and  $Y$  are homeomorphic they are trivially homotopy equivalent, by taking  $g = f^{-1}$ .

**Example.**  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\} \simeq S^{n-1}$ . Let

$$\begin{aligned} f : \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\} &\longrightarrow S^{n-1} \\ v &\longmapsto \frac{v}{\|v\|}, \end{aligned}$$

and let  $g : S^{n-1} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$  be the inclusion. Then  $f \circ g = \text{id}_{S^{n-1}}$  and  $g \circ f \simeq_F \text{id}_{\mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}}$  via the homotopy

$$F(t, v) = tv + (1-t) \frac{v}{\|v\|}.$$

**Example.**  $\{0\} \simeq \mathbb{R}^n$  is a homotopy equivalence.<sup>1</sup> If  $X \simeq \{\text{point}\}$  we say  $X$  is **contractible**.

Algebraic topology is the study of topological spaces up to homotopy equivalence. The idea is that homeomorphism is too delicate a relation. Homotopy equivalence keeps track of essential topological information. More precisely, we assign

$$\{\text{spaces}\} \rightarrow \{\text{groups}\}, \quad \{\text{maps of spaces}\} \rightarrow \{\text{homomorphism of groups}\},$$

so we get algebraic invariants. They are defined for all spaces, but have more structure and use or interest for nicer spaces. The classical first attempt is homotopy theory. One can concatenate loops  $\gamma$  and  $\tau$  by

$$(\gamma * \tau)(t) = \begin{cases} \gamma(2t) & t \leq \frac{1}{2} \\ \tau(1-2t) & t \geq \frac{1}{2} \end{cases}.$$

This is a well-defined operation on the **fundamental group**

$$\pi_1(X, x_0) = \{\text{maps } \gamma : S^1 \rightarrow X \mid \gamma(0) = x_0 \text{ fixed}\} / (\simeq \text{ preserving } x_0).$$

Similarly, the  **$n$ -th homotopy group** is

$$\pi_n(X, x_0) = \{\text{based maps } S^n \rightarrow X \text{ at } x_0\} / \simeq.$$

The issue is that they are very hard to compute, such as  $\pi_n(S^2, x_0)$  not known for all  $n$ . There is no simply-connected **manifold**, a Hausdorff second countable space  $X$  locally homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , of dimension more than zero, with  $\pi_n(X)$  known for all  $n$ . So we will do something else, homology and cohomology. It is algebraically harder to set up, but the computational gain is worth it. Note that computing cohomology of harder spaces, such as the space of diffeomorphisms of some manifold or the space of embeddings of one manifold into another, is still very hard.

**Remark.**

- Algebraic topology is all about being able to compute. It is important to do lots of examples.
- Our nice spaces are manifolds and indeed smooth manifolds. There is some overlap with differential geometry which will be useful, not essential but advised.

---

<sup>1</sup>Exercise: check

# 1 Singular homology and cohomology

Lecture 2  
Monday  
12/10/20

We will define invariants of spaces in two stages.

- Associate to  $X$  a chain or cochain complex.
- Take the homology or cohomology of that complex.

## 1.1 Chain and cochain complexes

**Definition.** A **chain complex**  $(C_\bullet, \partial)$  is a sequence of abelian groups and homomorphisms

$$\cdots \rightarrow C_{n+1} \xrightarrow{\partial_{n+1}} C_n \xrightarrow{\partial_n} C_{n-1} \rightarrow \cdots,$$

such that  $\partial_n \circ \partial_{n+1} = 0$  for all  $n$ . We write  $\partial^2 = 0$ , and  $\partial$  is the **differential** or **boundary map**. The **homology groups**  $H_\bullet(C_\bullet, \partial)$  are the graded groups

$$H_n(C_\bullet) = \ker \partial_n / \operatorname{im} \partial_{n+1}.$$

**Definition.** A **cochain complex**  $(C^\bullet, \partial)$  is a sequence of abelian groups and homomorphisms

$$\cdots \rightarrow C^{n-1} \xrightarrow{\partial^{n-1}} C^n \xrightarrow{\partial^n} C^{n+1} \rightarrow \cdots,$$

such that  $\partial^n \circ \partial^{n-1} = 0$  for all  $n$ . We write  $\partial^2 = 0$ , and  $\partial$  is still the **differential** or **boundary map**. The **cohomology groups**  $H^\bullet(C^\bullet, \partial)$  are

$$H^n(C^\bullet) = \ker \partial^n / \operatorname{im} \partial^{n-1}.$$

Elements of  $\ker(\partial : C_n \rightarrow C_{n-1})$  are **cycles**. Elements of  $\operatorname{im}(\partial : C_{n+1} \rightarrow C_n)$  are **boundaries**. Elements of  $\ker(\partial : C^n \rightarrow C^{n+1})$  are **cocycles**. Elements of  $\operatorname{im}(\partial : C^{n-1} \rightarrow C^n)$  are **coboundaries**. Write all  $\partial_i$  and  $\partial^i$  as  $\partial$ , or occasionally  $\partial_\bullet$  and  $\partial^\bullet$ . Elements of  $H_\bullet(C_\bullet)$  are **homology classes** and of  $H^\bullet(C^\bullet)$  are **cohomology classes**.

**Definition.** A **chain map** between chain complexes  $(C_\bullet, \partial)$  and  $(D_\bullet, \partial)$  is a sequence of homomorphisms  $f_n : C_n \rightarrow D_n$  such that for all  $n$  the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & C_n & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C_{n-1} & \longrightarrow & \cdots \\ & & f_n \downarrow & & \downarrow f_{n-1} & & \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & D_n & \xrightarrow{\partial} & D_{n-1} & \longrightarrow & \cdots \end{array}$$

commutes. That is,  $f_{n-1} \circ \partial_n^{C_\bullet} = \partial_{n-1}^{D_\bullet} \circ f_n$ .

**Exercise.** Define a **cochain map** of cochain complexes.

**Lemma 1.1.** A chain map  $f : C_\bullet \rightarrow D_\bullet$  induces homomorphisms  $(f_*)_n : H_n(C_\bullet) \rightarrow H_n(D_\bullet)$  for each  $n$ .

*Proof.* Let  $[a] \in H_n(C_\bullet)$ , so  $a$  is represented by a cycle  $\alpha \in C_n$ , where  $\partial(\alpha) = 0$ . Then  $\partial(f_n(\alpha)) = f_{n-1}(\partial(\alpha)) = 0$ , so  $f_n(\alpha)$  is a cycle. Define  $(f_*)_n([a]) = [f_n(\alpha)] \in H_n(D_\bullet)$ . We made a choice of representing the cycle  $\alpha$ . But if  $[a]$  is represented by  $\alpha$  and  $\alpha'$ , then  $\alpha - \alpha' \in \operatorname{im}(\partial_{n+1} : C_{n+1} \rightarrow C_n)$ . Say  $\alpha - \alpha' = \partial(\tau)$ . Then  $f_n(\alpha) - f_n(\alpha') = f_n(\alpha - \alpha') = f_n(\partial(\tau)) = \partial(f_{n+1}(\tau))$ , so  $[f_n(\alpha)] = [f_n(\alpha') + \partial(f_{n+1}(\tau))] = [f_n(\alpha')]$  as  $[\operatorname{im} \partial] = 0$  in  $H_n(D_\bullet)$ . So  $(f_*)_n$  is well-defined, and it is easy to see it is a homomorphism.  $\square$

**Exercise.** If  $C_\bullet, D_\bullet, E_\bullet$  are chain complexes and  $f : C_\bullet \rightarrow D_\bullet$  and  $g : D_\bullet \rightarrow E_\bullet$  are chain maps then  $\{g_n \circ f_n : C_n \rightarrow E_n\}_n$  defines a chain map. Also

$$(g \circ f)_* = g_* \circ f_*, \quad (\operatorname{id}_{C_\bullet})_* = \operatorname{id}_{H_\bullet(C_\bullet)} \quad (1)$$

The goal is to associate to a space  $X$  chain complexes  $C_\bullet(X)$  and cochain complexes  $C^\bullet(X)$  such that a map  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  yields chain maps  $f : C_\bullet(X) \rightarrow C_\bullet(Y)$  and cochain maps  $f : C^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow C^\bullet(X)$ . Then (1) will say we have a functor

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{Top} & \longrightarrow & \mathbf{Ab} \\ X & \longmapsto & H_\bullet(X) \end{array} ,$$

from the category of topological spaces and continuous maps to the category of abelian groups and homomorphisms. Our complexes  $C_\bullet$  and  $C^\bullet$  will have the benefit that they are intrinsic but will be huge and unwieldy. We will

- prove structure theorems to help compute, and
- find smaller complexes later for nice spaces, such as CW-complexes.

## 1.2 Singular homology and cohomology

**Definition.** The **standard simplex** is

$$\Delta^n = \left\{ (t_0, \dots, t_n) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \mid \forall i, t_i \geq 0, \sum_i t_i = 1 \right\}.$$

The  $i$ -th **face** of  $\Delta^n$  is

$$\Delta_i^n = \{ \underline{t} \in \Delta^n \mid t_i = 0 \}.$$

Note that there exists a canonical homeomorphism

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \delta_i : & \Delta^{n-1} & \longrightarrow \Delta_i^n \subseteq \Delta^n \\ & (t_0, \dots, t_{n-1}) & \longmapsto (t_0, \dots, t_{i-1}, 0, t_i, \dots, t_{n-1}) \end{array} .$$

**Definition.** If  $X$  is a space, a **singular  $n$ -simplex** in  $X$  is a map  $\sigma : \Delta^n \rightarrow X$ . The **singular chain complex**  $(C_\bullet(X), \partial)$  has

$$C_n(X) = \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^N n_i \sigma_i \mid N < \infty, n_i \in \mathbb{Z}, \sigma_i : \Delta^n \rightarrow X \right\},$$

the free abelian group on the singular  $n$ -simplices in  $X$ , and

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \partial : & C_n(X) & \longrightarrow C_{n-1}(X) \\ & \sigma & \longmapsto \sum_{i=0}^n (-1)^i (\sigma \circ \delta_i) \end{array} ,$$

extended linearly.

**Example.**  $\Delta^0$  is a point,  $\Delta^1$  is a line,  $\Delta^2$  is a triangle, and  $\Delta^3$  is a tetrahedron.

Note that  $n+1$  ordered points  $\{v_i\}_{0 \leq i \leq n} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  determine an  $n$ -simplex if  $\{v_i - v_0 \mid 1 \leq i \leq n\}$  are linearly independent, by taking their convex hull, and

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \sigma : & \Delta^n & \longrightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n+1} \\ & \underline{t} & \longmapsto \sum_{i=0}^n t_i v_i \end{array} .$$

We orient the edges  $v_i \rightarrow v_j$  if  $i < j$ . Write  $[v_0, \dots, v_n]$  for this  $n$ -simplex, then

$$\partial(\sigma) = \sum_{i=0}^n (-1)^i \sigma|_{[v_0, \dots, \widehat{v_i}, \dots, v_n]},$$

where the index  $\widehat{v_i}$  is omitted.

**Lemma 1.2.**  $\partial^2 = 0$ .

*Proof.*

$$\partial(\partial(\sigma)) = \sum_{j < i} (-1)^i (-1)^j \sigma|_{[v_0, \dots, \widehat{v_j}, \dots, \widehat{v_i}, \dots, v_n]} + \sum_{j > i} (-1)^i (-1)^{j-1} \sigma|_{[v_0, \dots, \widehat{v_i}, \dots, \widehat{v_j}, \dots, v_n]}.$$

Exchange  $i$  and  $j$  and the two terms cancel.  $\square$

**Definition.** The **singular homology** of  $X$  is

$$H_\bullet(X) = H_\bullet(X; \mathbb{Z}) = H_\bullet(C_\bullet(X), \partial).$$

Trivially this is a homeomorphism invariant of  $X$ , since we only used the notion of continuous maps to  $X$  to define it.

**Definition.** The **singular cochain complex**  $(C^\bullet(X), \partial^*)$  has

$$C^n(X) = \text{Hom}(C_n(X), \mathbb{Z}),$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \partial^* : C^n(X) &\longrightarrow C^{n+1}(X) \\ \psi &\longmapsto (\sigma \mapsto \psi(\partial(\sigma))) \end{aligned}, \quad \sigma \in C_{n+1}(X),$$

which is adjoint to  $\partial$ .

Then  $\partial^*(\partial^*(\psi))(\sigma) = \partial^*(\psi)(\partial(\sigma)) = \psi(\partial(\partial(\sigma))) = 0$ , so  $(\partial^*)^2 = 0$  and this is a cochain complex.

**Definition.** The **singular cohomology** of  $X$  is

$$H^\bullet(X; \mathbb{Z}) = H^\bullet(C^\bullet(X), \partial^*).$$

The following is the rough idea.

- $\partial^2 = 0$  implies that the boundary of the boundary vanishes.
- $H_i(X)$  will probe  $i$ -dimensional holes or regions in  $X$ .
- $H^i(X)$  will be a rule associating an integer to an  $i$ -dimensional region of  $X$ .

Note that  $H^\bullet(X; \mathbb{Z}) \not\cong \text{Hom}(H_\bullet(X), \mathbb{Z})$  in general.

**Remark.** Let  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  be continuous. If  $\sigma : \Delta^n \rightarrow X$  then  $f \circ \sigma : \Delta^n \rightarrow Y$ , so  $f$  gives a homomorphism  $(f_\#)_n : C_n(X) \rightarrow C_n(Y)$ . Also  $f \circ (\sigma|_{\Delta_i^n}) \equiv (f \circ \sigma)|_{\Delta_i^n}$ , since  $f \circ (\sigma \circ \delta_i) = (f \circ \sigma) \circ \delta_i$ . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} f_\# : C_\bullet(X) &\longrightarrow C_\bullet(Y) \\ \sigma &\longmapsto f \circ \sigma \end{aligned}$$

is a chain map such that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_n(X) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C_{n-1}(X) \\ (f_\#)_n \downarrow & & \downarrow (f_\#)_{n-1} \\ C_n(Y) & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C_{n-1}(Y) \end{array}$$

which gives homomorphisms

$$f_* : H_\bullet(X) \rightarrow H_\bullet(Y),$$

that is  $(f_*)_n : H_n(X) \rightarrow H_n(Y)$  for each  $n$ . By the exercise,

$$((f \circ g)_*)_n = (f_*)_n \circ (g_*)_n, \quad ((\text{id}_{C_\bullet(X)})_*)_n = \text{id}_{H_n(X)}.$$

Note that  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  induces a cochain map

$$\begin{aligned} f^\# : C^\bullet(Y) &\longrightarrow C^\bullet(X) \\ \psi &\longmapsto (\sigma \mapsto \psi(f \circ \sigma)) \end{aligned},$$

and homomorphisms

$$f^* : H^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow H^\bullet(X),$$

so cohomology is contravariant.

Lecture 3  
Wednesday  
14/10/20

What can we compute?

**Lemma 1.3.** *Let  $X$  be a point. Then*

$$H_i(\{\text{point}\}) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & i = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

*Proof.* For each  $n \geq 0$ , there exists a unique  $n$ -simplex  $\sigma_n : \Delta^n \rightarrow \{\text{point}\}$  in  $X$ , the constant map. Then  $\partial(\sigma_1) = \sigma_1 \circ \delta_0 - \sigma_1 \circ \delta_1 = \sigma_0 - \sigma_0 = 0$  and  $\partial(\sigma_2) = \sigma_2 \circ \delta_0 - \sigma_2 \circ \delta_1 + \sigma_2 \circ \delta_2 = \sigma_1 - \sigma_1 + \sigma_1 = \sigma_1$ , and

$$\partial(\sigma_n) = \begin{cases} \sigma_{n-1} & n \text{ even} \\ 0 & n \text{ odd} \end{cases}.$$

So  $C_\bullet(\{\text{point}\})$  is

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots & \longrightarrow & C_3(\{\text{point}\}) & \longrightarrow & C_2(\{\text{point}\}) & \longrightarrow & C_1(\{\text{point}\}) & \longrightarrow & C_0(\{\text{point}\}) \\ & & \text{\scriptsize $\mathbb{R}$} & & \text{\scriptsize $\mathbb{R}$} & & \text{\scriptsize $\mathbb{R}$} & & \text{\scriptsize $\mathbb{R}$} \\ & & \text{\scriptsize $\downarrow$} & & \text{\scriptsize $\downarrow$} & & \text{\scriptsize $\downarrow$} & & \text{\scriptsize $\downarrow$} \\ \dots & \xrightarrow{1} & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{0} & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{1} & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{0} & \mathbb{Z} \end{array}.$$

Now check the result. □

**Exercise.**

$$H^i(\{\text{point}\}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & i = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

There is basically only one other computation we can do from the definitions.

**Lemma 1.4.** *If  $X = \bigsqcup_{\alpha \in I} X_\alpha$  is a disjoint union of path-components,*

$$H_i(X) \cong \bigoplus_{\alpha \in I} H_i(X_\alpha).$$

*Proof.* Any continuous map  $\sigma : \Delta^i \rightarrow X$  has image in one  $X_\alpha$  and then all the faces of  $\sigma$  lie in the same  $X_\alpha$ , so

$$C_\bullet(X) = \bigoplus_{\alpha} C_\bullet(X_\alpha),$$

compatibly with the differential. □

**Lemma 1.5.** *If  $X$  is path-connected and non-empty,*

$$H_0(X) \cong \mathbb{Z}.$$

We sometimes write  $\pi_0(X)$  for the set of path-components of  $X$ .

*Proof.* Define the **augmentation**

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon : C_0(X) &\longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} \\ \sum_i n_i \sigma_i &\longmapsto \sum_i n_i, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_i : \{\text{point}\} \rightarrow X$  are 0-simplices in  $X$ . Since  $X \neq \emptyset$ ,  $\epsilon$  is onto. If  $\tau = [v_0, v_1] : \Delta^1 \rightarrow X$ , then  $\epsilon(\partial(\tau)) = \epsilon(v_1 - v_0) = 0$ . So  $\text{im}(\partial : C_1(X) \rightarrow C_0(X)) \subseteq \ker \epsilon$ , so  $\epsilon$  defines  $H_0(X) = C_0(X) / \text{im } \partial \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ . So far we did not use path-connectivity. But suppose  $\sum_i n_i \sigma_i \in \ker \epsilon$ . Fix a basepoint  $p \in X$ . For all  $i$  pick

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_i : \Delta^1 \cong [0, 1] &\longrightarrow X \\ 1 &\longmapsto \sigma_i \\ 0 &\longmapsto p \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\partial(\sum_i n_i \tau_i) = \sum_i n_i \sigma_i - (\sum_i n_i) p = \sum_i n_i \sigma_i$ , as  $\sum_i n_i \sigma_i \in \ker \epsilon$ , so  $\ker \epsilon \subseteq \text{im } \partial$  and  $\epsilon : H_0(X) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Z}$ . □



### 1.3 Structural theorems: homotopy invariance and Mayer-Vietoris

The following is an informal picture. Let  $X$  be an annulus, and let  $\sigma : \Delta^1 \rightarrow X$  be a 1-simplex, which happens to be a closed loop  $[0, 1] \rightarrow X$  going around the inner circle. Recall that  $\sigma$  has  $\partial(\sigma) = \sigma(1) - \sigma(0) = 0$ , so  $\sigma$  defines  $[\sigma] \in H_1(X)$ . We would hope this is non-zero, as we cannot see a way to fill in  $\sigma$  with 2-simplices, in contrast to a 1-simplex  $\tau : \Delta^1 \cong [0, 1] \rightarrow X$  away from the inner circle. But  $C_i(X)$  is uncountably generated for all  $i$  and very hard to control. A question is how do we rule out all configurations of 2-simplices, or other representatives for  $[\sigma] \in H_i(X)$ ? Informally, in the realm of nice spaces, there is nothing else you can compute from the definition. Homology and cohomology are rendered useful by a collection of structural theorems. We will state these, and see how to use them, and then return to prove them later.

**Theorem 1.6** (Homotopy invariance). *If  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  and  $g : X \rightarrow Y$  are homotopic, then*

$$f_* = g_* : H_\bullet(Y) \rightarrow H_\bullet(Y), \quad f^* = g^* : H^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow H^\bullet(Y).$$

**Corollary 1.7.** *If  $X \simeq Y$  then  $H_\bullet(X) \cong H_\bullet(Y)$  and  $H^\bullet(X) \cong H^\bullet(Y)$ .*

*Proof.* There exist  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  and  $g : Y \rightarrow X$  such that  $g \circ f \simeq \text{id}_X$  and  $f \circ g \simeq \text{id}_Y$ , so  $(f_*)^{-1} = g_*$  are isomorphisms.  $\square$

Thus homology and cohomology are insensitive to inessential deformations of a space.

**Corollary 1.8.** *For every  $n$ ,*

$$H_\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases},$$

*and similarly for  $H^\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .*

**Definition.** An **exact sequence** is a chain or cochain complex with vanishing homology or cohomology, so

$$\cdots \rightarrow C_{n+1} \xrightarrow{\partial_{n+1}} C_n \xrightarrow{\partial_n} C_{n-1} \rightarrow \cdots,$$

such that  $\ker \partial_n = \text{im } \partial_{n+1}$  for all  $n$ .

- Given homomorphisms

$$A \xrightarrow{f} B \xrightarrow{g} C,$$

say this is **exact at  $B$**  if  $\ker g = \text{im } f$ .

- If

$$0 \rightarrow A \xrightarrow{f} B \rightarrow 0$$

is exact,  $A \cong_f B$ .

- A **short exact sequence** is one of shape

$$0 \rightarrow A \xrightarrow{f} B \xrightarrow{g} C \rightarrow 0.$$

**Example.** If

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow A \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/n \rightarrow 0,$$

possibly  $A = \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/n$ , and

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto (1,0)} \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/n \xrightarrow{(0,1) \mapsto 1} \mathbb{Z}/n \rightarrow 0$$

or  $A = \mathbb{Z}$ , and

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\cdot n} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{p \mapsto p \bmod n} \mathbb{Z}/n \rightarrow 0.$$

See question sheet 1.

**Theorem 1.9** (Mayer-Vietoris). *If  $X = A \cup B$  with  $A$  and  $B$  open, there are **Mayer-Vietoris boundary homomorphisms**  $\partial_{MV} : H_{i+1}(X) \rightarrow H_i(A \cap B)$ , yielding a **long exact sequence***

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{i+1}(X) \xrightarrow{\partial_{MV}} H_i(A \cap B) \xrightarrow{((i_A)_*, (i_B)_*)} H_i(A) \oplus H_i(B) \xrightarrow{(j_A)_* - (j_B)_*} H_i(X) \rightarrow \cdots,$$

where

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A \cap B & \xhookrightarrow{i_A} & A \\ i_B \downarrow & & \downarrow j_A \\ B & \xhookrightarrow{j_B} & X \end{array}.$$

The Mayer-Vietoris boundary homomorphism is defined algebraically and is not associated to a map of spaces.

**Remark.** Suppose  $\sigma \in C_{i+1}(X)$  is a cycle, so  $\partial(\sigma) = 0$ , and  $\sigma = \alpha + \beta$  for chains  $\alpha \in C_{i+1}(A)$  and  $\beta \in C_{i+1}(B)$ . Then  $\partial(\alpha) = -\partial(\beta)$  and  $\partial_{MV}([\sigma]) = [\partial(\alpha)]$ , since  $\partial(\alpha) \in A \cap B$ .

**Remark.** The Mayer-Vietoris sequence is natural, so if  $X = A \cup B$  and  $Y = C \cup D$  and  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  has  $f(A) \subseteq C$  and  $f(B) \subseteq D$  then there are homomorphisms of exact sequences

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & H_{i+1}(X) & \xrightarrow{\partial_{MV}} & H_i(A \cap B) & \longrightarrow & H_i(A) \oplus H_i(B) \longrightarrow H_i(X) \longrightarrow \cdots \\ & & \downarrow f_* & & \downarrow f_* & & \downarrow f_* \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & H_{i+1}(Y) & \xrightarrow{\partial_{MV}} & H_i(C \cap D) & \longrightarrow & H_i(C) \oplus H_i(D) \longrightarrow H_i(Y) \longrightarrow \cdots \end{array},$$

such that all squares commute.

**Remark.** There is a Mayer-Vietoris sequence in cohomology, which is also natural. There are  $\partial_{MV}^* : H^i(A \cap B) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(X)$  such that

$$\cdots \rightarrow H^i(X) \xrightarrow{(j_A^*, j_B^*)} H^i(A) \oplus H^i(B) \xrightarrow{i_A^* - i_B^*} H^i(A \cap B) \xrightarrow{\partial_{MV}^*} H^{i+1}(X) \rightarrow \cdots$$

is exact, where

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A \cap B & \xhookrightarrow{i_A} & A \\ i_B \downarrow & & \downarrow j_A \\ B & \xhookrightarrow{j_B} & X \end{array}.$$

## 1.4 The sphere

**Proposition 1.10.**

$$H_i(S^1) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & i = 0, 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad H^i(S^1) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & i = 0, 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

*Proof.* Let  $S^1 = X = A \cup B$  where  $A$  and  $B$  are open intervals such that  $A \cap B$  are two disjoint open intervals, so  $A \simeq \{\text{point}\} \simeq B$  and  $A \cap B \simeq \{\text{point}\} \sqcup \{\text{point}\} = \{p\} \sqcup \{q\}$ . By homotopy invariance,

$$H_\bullet(\mathbb{R}) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases},$$

so we know  $H_\bullet(A)$ ,  $H_\bullet(B)$ , and  $H_\bullet(A \cap B)$ . Mayer-Vietoris for  $i \geq 2$  gives

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H_i(A) \oplus H_i(B) & \longrightarrow & H_i(S^1) & \longrightarrow & H_{i-1}(A \cap B) \\ \mathbb{R} & & & & \mathbb{R} \\ 0 & & & & 0 \end{array}.$$

Check that  $H_i(S^1) = 0$ .<sup>2</sup> Mayer-Vietoris for  $i = 0, 1$  gives

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} H_1(A) \oplus H_1(B) & \longrightarrow & H_1(S^1) & \longrightarrow & H_0(A \cap B) & \longrightarrow & H_0(A) \oplus H_0(B) \longrightarrow H_0(S^1) \\ \downarrow \cong & & & & \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong \\ 0 & & & & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathbb{Z} \end{array}$$

Recall that  $H_0(Z)$  is free abelian on  $\pi_0(Z)$ , the set of path-components, and indeed is generated by  $\sigma : \{\text{point}\} \rightarrow Z$ , for any choice of point in each component. So

$$\alpha = ((i_A)_*, (i_B)_*) : \mathbb{Z}\langle p \rangle \oplus \mathbb{Z}\langle q \rangle \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \\ (a, b) \longmapsto (a + b, a + b),$$

and

$$\beta = (j_A)_* - (j_B)_* : \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} \\ (u, v) \longmapsto u - v.$$

By exactness,  $H_1(S^1) \cong \ker \alpha \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , generated by  $(1, -1) \equiv (p, -q) \in H_0(A) \oplus H_0(B)$ . □

The same method as for computing  $H_\bullet(S^1)$  shows the following.

**Proposition 1.11.**

$$H_j(S^n) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & j = 0, n \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad H^j(S^n) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & j = 0, n \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

This time let us do the cohomology computation.

*Proof.* Let  $S^n = A \cup B$  where  $A \cong B \cong \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $A \cap B \cong S^{n-1} \times (0, 1) \simeq S^{n-1}$ . By homotopy invariance and induction, we know  $H^\bullet(A)$ ,  $H^\bullet(B)$ , and  $H^\bullet(A \cap B)$ . Mayer-Vietoris now gives

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} H^i(\mathbb{R}^n) \oplus H^i(\mathbb{R}^n) & \longrightarrow & H^i(S^{n-1}) & \longrightarrow & H^{i+1}(S^n) & \longrightarrow & H^{i+1}(\mathbb{R}^n) \oplus H^{i+1}(\mathbb{R}^n) \\ \downarrow \cong & & & & & & \downarrow \cong \\ 0 & & & & & & 0 \end{array},$$

so  $H^i(S^{n-1}) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^{i+1}(S^n)$  for all  $i > 0$ . For  $i = 0, 1$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} H^0(S^n) & \longrightarrow & H^0(\mathbb{R}^n) \oplus H^0(\mathbb{R}^n) & \longrightarrow & H^0(S^{n-1}) & \longrightarrow & H^1(S^n) \longrightarrow H^1(\mathbb{R}^n) \oplus H^1(\mathbb{R}^n) \\ & & & & & & \downarrow \cong \\ & & & & & & 0 \end{array}.$$

We showed before that for path-connected  $X$ ,  $H_0(X) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  is generated by  $\sigma : \{\text{point}\} \rightarrow X \in C_0(X)$ . By question sheet 1,  $H^0(X) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  is generated by

$$\psi : C_0(X) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} \\ \sigma \longmapsto 1, \quad \sigma : \{\text{point}\} \rightarrow X.$$

If  $n > 1$ , then  $S^{n-1}$  is connected. So

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} H^0(S^n) & \longrightarrow & H^0(\mathbb{R}^n) \oplus H^0(\mathbb{R}^n) & \longrightarrow & H^0(S^{n-1}) & \longrightarrow & H^1(S^n) \longrightarrow H^1(\mathbb{R}^n) \oplus H^1(\mathbb{R}^n) \\ \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong \\ \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & \mathbb{Z} & & 0 \end{array},$$

where  $\alpha(p, q) = p + q$  is onto, so  $H^1(S^n) = 0$ , and now we have computed enough to complete the induction. □

**Corollary 1.12.**  $\mathbb{R}^m \cong \mathbb{R}^n$  if and only if  $m = n$ .

*Proof.* If  $\mathbb{R}^m \cong \mathbb{R}^n$ , then  $S^{m-1} \simeq \mathbb{R}^m \setminus \{0\} \cong \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\} \simeq S^{n-1}$ , so  $S^{m-1} \simeq S^{n-1}$ . Thus  $H_\bullet(S^{m-1}) \cong H_\bullet(S^{n-1})$ , so  $m = n$ . □

This homeomorphism invariance of dimension was an early success of the subject. Recall there are space-filling curves  $\phi : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]^2$  that are continuous and surjective.

<sup>2</sup>Exercise

## 1.5 Degrees

**Lemma 1.13.** Assume  $n > 0$ . A map  $f : S^n \rightarrow S^n$  has a **degree**  $\deg f \in \mathbb{Z}$  and if  $g \simeq f$ , then  $\deg g = \deg f$ .

*Proof.*  $f$  induces  $(f_*)_n : H_n(S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow H_n(S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , which is multiplication by an integer. This defines  $\deg f$ . If  $g \simeq f$ , then  $g_* = f_*$ . A caveat is to use the same isomorphism on both sides and make sure  $\deg f$  is defined and not just up to sign.  $\square$

**Exercise.** Check that  $\deg(f \circ g) = \deg f \cdot \deg g$ .

**Example.**  $\deg \text{id} = 1$ , so if  $f$  is a homeomorphism,  $\deg f \in \{\pm 1\}$ .

**Example.** The degree of the constant map is zero, since the constant map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f & : & S^n \longrightarrow S^n \\ & & x \longmapsto p \end{array}$$

factorises as  $S^n \rightarrow \{\text{point}\} \rightarrow S^n$ , so

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H_n(S^n) & \longrightarrow & H_n(\{\text{point}\}) & \longrightarrow & H_n(S^n) \\ \cong & & \cong & & \cong \\ \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\quad \quad \quad} & 0 & \xrightarrow{\quad \quad \quad} & \mathbb{Z} \end{array}$$

factorises through the zero group.

Note that combining with  $S^{n-1} \simeq \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$ , this fills in details, modulo homotopy invariance and Mayer-Vietoris, for results from the first lecture on Brouwer's theorem.

**Lemma 1.14.** Let  $O(k) = \{A \in \text{Mat}_k \mathbb{R} \mid AA^\top = \text{id}\}$ . A matrix  $A \in O(n+1)$ , which acts on  $S^n \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ , acts on  $H_n(S^n)$  by multiplication by  $\det A$ .

*Proof.*  $O(n+1)$  has two path-connected components, so by homotopy invariance of degree, it suffices to show reflection in a hyperplane has degree  $-1$ . Let  $H = S^{n-1}$  be a hyperplane, let  $L$  be an invariant hemisphere, and let  $H' = \partial L \cap H$ . Note that a reflection  $r_H : S^n \rightarrow S^n$  in  $H$  induces a reflection  $r_{H'} : \partial L = S^{n-1} \rightarrow \partial L = S^{n-1}$  in  $H'$ . We computed  $H_\bullet(S^n)$  by Mayer-Vietoris, using the decomposition which is  $r_H$ -invariant. By the naturality of Mayer-Vietoris,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & H_n(S^n) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & H_{n-1}(S^{n-1}) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \downarrow r_H & & \downarrow r_{H'} & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & H_n(S^n) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & H_{n-1}(S^{n-1}) & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array},$$

so inductively, it suffices to treat the case  $n = 1$ . So consider a circle  $S^1 = A \cup B$  where  $p, q \in A \cap B$ . Our former Mayer-Vietoris computation of  $H_\bullet(S^1)$  gave

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & H_1(S^1) & \longrightarrow & H_0(\{p\} \sqcup \{q\}) & \longrightarrow & H_0(A) \oplus H_0(B) \\ & & & & \downarrow \cong & & \downarrow \cong \\ & & & & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\quad \quad \quad} & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} \end{array},$$

and  $H_1(S^1) = \ker \alpha \cong \mathbb{Z} \langle (1, -1) \rangle$  is generated by  $p - q$ . So as  $r_H$  exchanges  $p$  and  $q$  it acts on  $H_1(S^1)$  by  $-1$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 1.15.**

1. The antipodal map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} a_n & : & S^n \longrightarrow S^n \\ & & x \longmapsto -x \end{array}$$

has degree  $(-1)^{n+1}$ .

2. If  $f : S^n \rightarrow S^n$  has no fixed point, then  $f \simeq a_n$ .

3. If  $G$  acts freely on  $S^{2k}$ , then  $G \leq \mathbb{Z}/2$ .

*Proof.*

1.  $a_n : S^n \rightarrow S^n$  is a composition of  $n + 1$  reflections  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$ .
2. We will show if  $f(x) \neq g(x)$  for all  $x$ , then  $f \simeq a_n \circ g$ . Consider

$$\phi_t : x \mapsto \frac{tf(x) - (1-t)g(x)}{\|tf(x) - (1-t)g(x)\|}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq 1.$$

Note that  $tf(x) + (1-t)g(x) \neq 0$  or  $t = \frac{1}{2}$  and  $f(x) = g(x)$ , a contradiction. So  $f = \phi_1 \simeq \phi_0 = a_n \circ g$ .

3. Question sheet 1.

□

We borrow a concept from differential topology. A **vector field** on  $S^n$  is a map  $v : S^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  such that for all  $x \in S^n$ , the Euclidean inner product on  $\mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  has  $\langle x, v(x) \rangle = 0$ . Note that this is a global section of the tangent bundle  $TS^n \rightarrow S^n$ .

**Proposition 1.16** (Hairy ball theorem).  $S^n$  has a nowhere-vanishing vector field if and only if  $n$  is odd.

*Proof.* If  $n = 2k - 1$ , set

$$v(x_1, y_1, \dots, x_k, y_k) = (-y_1, x_1, \dots, -y_k, x_k).$$

Suppose  $n$  is even, and for contradiction that such  $v$  exists. So  $v/\|v\| : S^n \rightarrow S^n$ . Consider

$$v_t(x) = (\cos t)x + (\sin t) \frac{v}{\|v\|}(x).$$

Then  $|v_t(x)| = 1$  for all  $t$ , and  $v_0 = \text{id}$  and  $v_\pi = -\text{id} = a_n$ , so  $\text{id}_{S^n} \simeq a_n$ . Thus  $\deg \text{id} = \deg a_n$ , so  $1 = (-1)^{n+1}$ . □

## 1.6 The Klein bottle

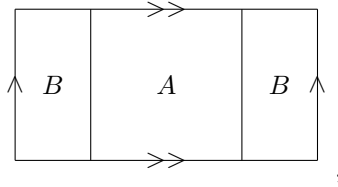
We should do one computation which involves knowing the maps, not just on  $H_0(X)$ , in an exact sequence, and not just that the sequence is exact. The **Klein bottle**  $K$  is obtained from gluing two Möbius bands together.

Lecture 5  
Monday  
19/10/20

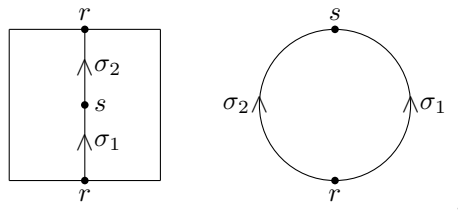
**Lemma 1.17.**

$$H_j(K; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & j = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2 & j = 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

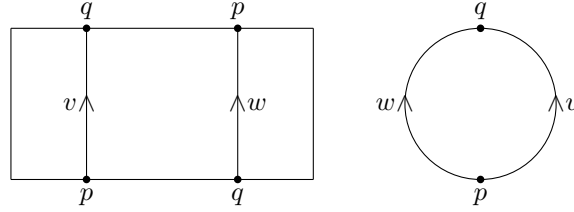
*Proof.* Apply Mayer-Vietoris to  $K$



where  $A \simeq S^1$  is a Möbius band



and  $B \simeq S^1$  is a similar Möbius band, such that  $A \cap B \simeq S^1$  is



The essential part of the long exact sequence is

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 0 \longrightarrow H_2(K) \longrightarrow H_1(A \cap B) & \xrightarrow{\psi} & H_1(A) \oplus H_1(B) & \longrightarrow & H_1(K) & \xrightarrow{0} & H_0(A \cap B) \longrightarrow H_0(A) \oplus H_0(B) \\
 \parallel & & \parallel & & & & \parallel \\
 \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} & & & & \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow[p \mapsto (p,p)]{\quad} \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}
 \end{array}$$

By exactness,  $H_1(K) = (\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}) / \text{im } \psi$  and  $H_2(K) \cong \ker \psi$ . The key claim is that  $\psi(1) = (2, 2)$  and note  $(\mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}) / \langle 2, 2 \rangle \cong \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2$ . For this,  $A \cap B$  is homotopy equivalent to the boundary circle of the central Möbius band, so  $H_1(A \cap B) = \mathbb{Z} \langle v + w \rangle$ , and  $A$  is homotopy equivalent to the core circle of the central Möbius band, so  $H_1(A) = \mathbb{Z} \langle \sigma_1 + \sigma_2 \rangle$ . Thus  $\psi : v \mapsto \sigma_1 + \sigma_2$  and  $\psi : w \mapsto \sigma_1 + \sigma_2$ .  $\square$

**Remark.** We could define

$$C_k(X; G) = \left\{ \sum_i a_i \sigma_i \mid a_i \in G, \sigma_i : \Delta^k \rightarrow X \right\},$$

for any abelian group  $G$ , with the same differential  $\partial$ , which gives  $H_\bullet(X; G)$ , the **singular homology with coefficients in  $G$** .

**Example.**

$$H_j(S^1; \mathbb{Z}/2) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}/2 & j = 0, 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad H_i(\{\text{point}\}; \mathbb{Z}/2) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}/2 & i = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

In the previous sequence, if we compute  $H_\bullet(K; \mathbb{Z}/2)$ , get

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 0 \longrightarrow H_2(K; \mathbb{Z}/2) \longrightarrow H_1(A \cap B; \mathbb{Z}/2) & \xrightarrow{\psi} & H_1(A; \mathbb{Z}/2) \oplus H_1(B; \mathbb{Z}/2) & & & & \\
 & \parallel & \parallel & & & & \\
 & \mathbb{Z}/2 & \xrightarrow[1 \mapsto (2,2) \equiv (0,0)]{\quad} & \mathbb{Z}/2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2 & & & 
 \end{array}$$

so  $\psi$  vanishes for  $H_\bullet(-; \mathbb{Z}/2)$  and

$$H_i(K; \mathbb{Z}/2) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z}/2 & i = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2 & i = 1 \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 & i = 2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

It is also instructive to think about cohomology in this example, where  $K = A \cup B$  for  $A, B \simeq S^1$  and  $A \cap B \simeq S^1$  as before. So the interesting parts of the cohomology Mayer-Vietoris sequences look like

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 H^1(K) & \xrightarrow{(j_A^*, j_B^*)} & H^1(A) \oplus H^1(B) & \xrightarrow{i_A^* - i_B^*} & H^1(A \cap B) & \longrightarrow & H^2(K) \longrightarrow 0 \\
 & & \parallel & & \parallel & & \\
 & & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow[\psi]{\quad} & \mathbb{Z} & & 
 \end{array}$$

Check that this  $\psi$  is  $(a, b) \mapsto 2(a - b)$ .<sup>3</sup> So  $H^2(K) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ . For contrast,  $H_2(K) = 0$  if we use  $\mathbb{Z}$  coefficients.

**Remark.** There were many ways we could have cut up  $K$ . In some cases, some decompositions will give easier algebra than others.

<sup>3</sup>Exercise

## 2 Structural theorems

Now we should pay some debts.

### 2.1 Proof of homotopy invariance

Let  $C_\bullet$  and  $D_\bullet$  be chain complexes.

**Definition.** Chain maps  $f : C_\bullet \rightarrow D_\bullet$  and  $g : C_\bullet \rightarrow D_\bullet$  are **chain homotopic** if there exist  $P_n : C_n \rightarrow D_{n+1}$  such that

$$P_{n-1} \circ \partial_n^{C_\bullet} \pm \partial_{n+1}^{D_\bullet} \circ P_n = f_n - g_n,$$

so

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots & \longrightarrow & C_n & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C_{n-1} & \longrightarrow & \dots \\ & & \searrow P_n & & \downarrow & & \swarrow P_{n-1} \\ \dots & \longrightarrow & D_{n+1} & \xrightarrow{\partial} & D_n & \longrightarrow & \dots \end{array}.$$

**Lemma 2.1.** If  $f : C_\bullet \rightarrow D_\bullet$  and  $g : C_\bullet \rightarrow D_\bullet$  are chain homotopic, then

$$(f_*)_i = (g_*)_i : H_i(C_\bullet, \partial) \rightarrow H_i(D_\bullet, \partial),$$

for all  $i$ , that is chain homotopic maps induce the same map on homology.

Recall we are trying to prove if  $f \simeq g : X \rightarrow Y$ , then  $f_* = g_* : H_\bullet(X) \rightarrow H_\bullet(Y)$ . So it will be sufficient to show  $f_\#, g_\# : C_\bullet(X) \rightarrow C_\bullet(Y)$  are chain homotopic.

*Proof.* Let

$$\begin{array}{ccc} & C_n & \xrightarrow{\partial} C_{n-1} \\ & \searrow P_n & \downarrow \\ D_{n+1} & \xrightarrow{\partial} & D_n \end{array},$$

such that  $P_{n-1} \circ \partial \pm \partial \circ P_n = f_n - g_n$ . Let  $\alpha \in C_n$  be a cycle, so  $\partial(\alpha) = 0$ . So  $\partial(f_n(\alpha)) = f_{n-1}(\partial(\alpha)) = 0$ , so  $(f_*)_n([\alpha]) = [f_n(\alpha)]$ . So

$$f_n(\alpha) - g_n(\alpha) = (f_n - g_n)(\alpha) = P_{n-1}(\partial(\alpha)) \pm \partial(P_n(\alpha)) = \partial(P_n(\alpha)) \in \text{im } \partial,$$

so  $[f_n(\alpha)] = [g_n(\alpha)] \in H_n(D_\bullet)$ . □

**Exercise.** Chain homotopy is an equivalence relation on chain complexes and chain maps.

**Theorem 2.2** (Homotopy invariance, version 2). If  $f \simeq g : X \rightarrow Y$  then

$$f_\# \simeq g_\# : (C_\bullet(X), \partial) \rightarrow (C_\bullet(Y), \partial)$$

are chain homotopic.

*Proof.* If  $f \simeq g$ , then there exists  $F : X \times [0, 1] \rightarrow Y$  such that  $F|_{X \times \{0\}} = f$  and  $F|_{X \times \{1\}} = g$ . So if

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \iota_0 : X & \longrightarrow & X \times [0, 1] \\ x & \longmapsto & (x, 0) \end{array}, \quad \begin{array}{ccc} \iota_1 : X & \longrightarrow & X \times [0, 1] \\ x & \longmapsto & (x, 1) \end{array},$$

then  $f = F \circ \iota_0$  and  $g = F \circ \iota_1$ , so  $f_\# = g_\#$  if  $(\iota_0)_\# = (\iota_1)_\#$  and it suffices to prove that  $(\iota_0)_\# \simeq (\iota_1)_\# : C_\bullet(X) \rightarrow C_\bullet(X \times [0, 1])$ , so  $Y$  is out of the picture. So want  $P_n : C_n(X) \rightarrow C_{n+1}(X \times [0, 1])$ . The idea is that  $P_n$  is a **prism operator**

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_n(X) & \longrightarrow & C_{n+1}(X \times [0, 1]) \\ \sigma : \Delta^n \rightarrow X & \longmapsto & \text{linear combination of simplices for } \sigma \times \text{id} : \Delta^n \times [0, 1] \rightarrow X \times [0, 1] \end{array}.$$

It gives an universal way of cutting up  $\Delta^n \times [0, 1]$  into  $(n + 1)$ -simplices. The equation

$$\partial \circ P \pm P \circ \partial = (\iota_1)_\# - (\iota_0)_\#$$

says that the boundary of the prism is the prism on the boundary plus the top minus the bottom. The details of the proof are not very illuminating, so we will be quite terse. Label the base of the prism by  $[v_0, \dots, v_n]$  and the top  $[w_0, \dots, w_n]$ . Claim that  $\sigma_{n+1}^i = [v_0, \dots, v_i, w_i, \dots, w_n]$  is an  $(n + 1)$ -simplex, and

$$\Delta^n \times [0, 1] = \bigcup_{i=0}^n \sigma_{n+1}^i.$$

We will not prove this, so see Hatcher. Define

$$\begin{aligned} P_n : C_n(X) &\longrightarrow C_{n+1}(X \times [0, 1]) \\ \sigma &\longmapsto \sum_{i=0}^n (-1)^i (\sigma \times \text{id})|_{[v_0, \dots, v_i, w_i, \dots, w_n]} = \sum_{i=0}^n (-1)^i ((\sigma \times \text{id}) \circ \sigma_{n+1}^i) . \end{aligned}$$

Claim that  $\partial \circ P + P \circ \partial = (\iota_1)_\# - (\iota_0)_\#$ . Well,

$$\begin{aligned} \partial(P_n(\sigma)) &= \sum_{j \leq i} (-1)^i (-1)^j (\sigma \times \text{id})|_{[v_0, \dots, \widehat{v_j}, \dots, v_i, w_i, \dots, w_n]} \\ &\quad + \sum_{j \geq i} (-1)^i (-1)^{j+1} (\sigma \times \text{id})|_{[v_0, \dots, v_i, w_i, \dots, \widehat{w_j}, \dots, w_n]} \\ &= (\sigma \times \text{id})|_{[\widehat{v_0}, w_0, \dots, w_n]} - (\sigma \times \text{id})|_{[v_0, \dots, v_n, \widehat{w_n}]} \\ &\quad + \sum_{j < i} (-1)^i (-1)^j (\sigma \times \text{id})|_{[v_0, \dots, \widehat{v_j}, \dots, v_i, w_i, \dots, w_n]} \\ &\quad + \sum_{j > i} (-1)^i (-1)^{j+1} (\sigma \times \text{id})|_{[v_0, \dots, v_i, w_i, \dots, \widehat{w_j}, \dots, w_n]} , \end{aligned}$$

since the  $i = j$  terms cancel in pairs except for  $i = j = 0$ , the top, and  $i = j = n$ , the bottom. Check that the latter sums are  $-P_n(\partial(\sigma))$ ,<sup>4</sup> which is routine but unenlightening.  $\square$

**Remark.** If  $C^\bullet$  and  $D^\bullet$  are cochain complexes, then  $f \simeq g$  are **cochain homotopic** if there exist  $P^i : C^i \rightarrow D^{i-1}$  such that

$$\partial^* \circ P \pm P \circ \partial^* = f - g,$$

so

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots & \xrightarrow{\quad} & C^i & \xrightarrow{\partial^i} & C^{i+1} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \dots \\ & & \swarrow P^i & \downarrow \text{ } & \swarrow P^{i+1} & & \\ \dots & \xrightarrow{\quad} & D^{i-1} & \xrightarrow{\partial^{i+1}} & D^i & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \dots \end{array}$$

Check that<sup>5</sup>

$$f^* = g^* : H^\bullet(C^\bullet) \rightarrow H^\bullet(D^\bullet).$$

Then  $P_n : C_n(X) \rightarrow C_{n+1}(X \times [0, 1])$  has dual

$$P^n : \text{Hom}(C_{n+1}(X \times [0, 1]), \mathbb{Z}) = C^{n+1}(X \times [0, 1]) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(C_n(X), \mathbb{Z}) = C^n(X),$$

and  $\partial \circ P + P \circ \partial = (\iota_1)_\# - (\iota_0)_\#$  implies that

$$\partial^* \circ P + P \circ \partial^* = \iota_1^\# - \iota_0^\#,$$

so cohomology is also homotopy invariant.

---

<sup>4</sup>Exercise

<sup>5</sup>Exercise



## 2.2 The long exact sequence

We have made various computations using homotopy invariance, which we have proved, and Mayer-Vietoris, which we have not. Before addressing that, we need some more algebra. Recall that a short exact sequence is an exact sequence of the shape

$$0 \rightarrow A \xrightarrow{\alpha} B \xrightarrow{\beta} C \rightarrow 0, \quad \text{im } \alpha = \ker \beta.$$

**Definition.** A short exact sequence of chain complexes is a diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & A_{n+1} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & B_{n+1} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & C_{n+1} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow \partial & & \downarrow \partial & & \downarrow \partial \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & A_n & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & B_n & \xrightarrow{\beta} & C_n \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow \partial & & \downarrow \partial & & \downarrow \partial \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & A_{n-1} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & B_{n-1} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & C_{n-1} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \end{array}$$

such that all squares commute, and the columns are chain complexes and the rows are exact, so  $\text{im } \alpha = \ker \beta$  and  $\partial^2 = 0$ . Write

$$0 \rightarrow A_\bullet \rightarrow B_\bullet \rightarrow C_\bullet \rightarrow 0.$$

**Proposition 2.3.** *If*

$$0 \rightarrow A_\bullet \rightarrow B_\bullet \rightarrow C_\bullet \rightarrow 0$$

*is a short exact sequence of chain complexes, there is a boundary map  $\delta : H_n(C_\bullet) \rightarrow H_{n-1}(A_\bullet)$  fitting into a long exact sequence on homology*

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{n+1}(C_\bullet) \xrightarrow{\delta} H_n(A_\bullet) \xrightarrow{(\alpha_*)_n} H_n(B_\bullet) \xrightarrow{(\beta_*)_n} H_n(C_\bullet) \rightarrow \cdots$$

*Proof.* By diagram chasing, we will construct  $\delta$ , and the proof of exactness is relegated to question sheet 1. Let

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & A_n & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & B_n & \xrightarrow{\beta} & C_n \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & A_{n-1} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & B_{n-1} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & C_{n-1} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & A_{n-2} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & B_{n-2} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & C_{n-2} \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \end{array}$$

(Note: A dashed arrow labeled  $\alpha$  points from  $B_n$  to  $A_{n-1}$  in the original image.)

Let  $c_n \in C_n$  be a cycle, so  $\partial(c_n) = 0$ , representing  $[c_n] \in H_n(C_\bullet)$ . Since  $\beta$  is onto, there exists  $b_n \in B_n$  such that  $\beta(b_n) = c_n$ . Since the top right square commutes,  $\beta(\partial(b_n)) = \partial(\beta(b_n)) = \partial(c_n) = 0$ . Since the middle sequence is exact,  $\partial(b_n) \in \ker \beta = \text{im } \alpha$ , so  $\partial(b_n) = \alpha(a_{n-1})$ . Since the bottom left square commutes,  $\alpha(\partial(a_{n-1})) = \partial(\alpha(a_{n-1})) = \partial^2(b_n) = 0$ . Then  $\alpha$  is one-to-one, so  $\alpha(\partial(a_{n-1})) = 0$  implies that  $\partial(a_{n-1}) = 0$ , and set

$$\delta([c_n]) = [a_{n-1}].$$

Check  $\delta$  is well-defined.

- Given  $c_n$ , we chose  $b_n$ . If  $\beta(b'_n) = c_n$ , then  $b_n - b'_n \in \ker \beta = \text{im } \alpha$ , so  $b'_n = b_n + \alpha(a_n)$  for some  $a_n \in A_n$ , and  $\partial(b'_n) = \partial(b_n) + \partial(\alpha(a_n)) = \alpha(a_{n-1} + \partial(a_n))$ , so  $[a_{n-1}] \in H_{n-1}(A_\bullet)$  is unchanged.
- If  $[c_n] = [c'_n]$ , then  $c_n - c'_n \in \text{im } \partial$ , say  $c'_n = c_n + \partial(c_{n+1})$ . Pick  $b_{n+1}$  such that  $\beta(b_{n+1}) = c_{n+1}$  and then  $b_n \mapsto b_n + \partial(b_{n+1})$  and  $\partial(b_n)$  is unchanged, so get the same  $a_{n-1}$ .

So  $\delta$  is well-defined and it is easy to see it is a homomorphism. In the resulting

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{n+1}(C_\bullet) \xrightarrow{\delta} H_n(A_\bullet) \xrightarrow{(\alpha_*)_n} H_n(B_\bullet) \xrightarrow{(\beta_*)_n} H_n(C_\bullet) \rightarrow \cdots,$$

should check exactness at all three kinds of terms, that is  $\text{im } \beta_* \subseteq \ker \delta$  and  $\ker \delta \subseteq \text{im } \beta_*$ , etc, so six inclusions in total. <sup>6</sup>  $\square$

For this piece of algebra to be useful, we need a source of short exact sequences of chain complexes.

**Example.** Recall if  $G$  is an abelian group,

$$C_k(X; G) = \left\{ \sum_i a_i \sigma_i \mid a_i \in G, \sigma_i : \Delta^k \rightarrow X \right\},$$

which gives  $H_\bullet(X; G)$ , the singular homology with coefficients in  $G$ . Note that if

$$0 \rightarrow G_1 \rightarrow G_2 \rightarrow G_3 \rightarrow 0$$

is a short exact sequence of groups,

$$0 \rightarrow C_\bullet(X; G_1) \rightarrow C_\bullet(X; G_2) \rightarrow C_\bullet(X; G_3) \rightarrow 0$$

is a short exact sequence of chain complexes. The resulting  $\delta : H_n(X; G_3) \rightarrow H_{n-1}(X; G_1)$  is a **Bockstein homomorphism**. For example,

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\cdot n} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{p \mapsto p \bmod n} \mathbb{Z}/n \rightarrow 0, \quad 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/n \xrightarrow{\cdot n} \mathbb{Z}/n^2 \xrightarrow{p \mapsto p \bmod n} \mathbb{Z}/n \rightarrow 0$$

give the **classical Bockstein homomorphisms**

$$H_p(X; \mathbb{Z}/n) \rightarrow H_{p-1}(X; \mathbb{Z}), \quad H_p(X; \mathbb{Z}/n) \rightarrow H_{p-1}(X; \mathbb{Z}/n).$$

We will revisit these later, probably.

## 2.3 Relative homology and excision

**Example.** Let  $A \subseteq X$  be a subspace. We have an inclusion  $C_\bullet(A) \hookrightarrow C_\bullet(X)$  compatible with boundary maps, since if  $\sigma : \Delta^i \rightarrow A \subseteq X$ , then  $\sigma \circ \delta_i : \Delta^{i-1} \rightarrow A$  too. Define

$$C_\bullet(X, A) = C_\bullet(X) / C_\bullet(A),$$

so

$$0 \rightarrow C_\bullet(A) \rightarrow C_\bullet(X) \rightarrow C_\bullet(X, A) \rightarrow 0$$

is a short exact sequence of chain complexes.

**Definition.**  $H_\bullet(C_\bullet(X, A), \partial)$  is denoted  $H_\bullet(X, A)$ , or  $H_\bullet(X, A; G)$ , the **relative homology** of  $(X, A)$ .

---

<sup>6</sup>Exercise: do this

**Lemma 2.4.** *If  $f : (X, A) \rightarrow (Y, B)$  is a **map of pairs**, that is  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  satisfies  $f(A) \subseteq B$ , then  $f$  induces  $(f_*)_i : H_i(X, A) \rightarrow H_i(Y, B)$  for all  $i$ .*

*Proof.* Elementary. □

The long exact sequence

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{i+1}(X, A) \rightarrow H_i(A) \rightarrow H_i(X) \rightarrow H_i(X, A) \rightarrow \cdots$$

is called the **long exact sequence of the pair**  $(X, A)$ .

**Remark.**

- Cycles in  $C_\bullet(X, A)$  are chains in  $X$  whose boundary lies in  $A$ .
- You might expect that things in  $A$  do not matter for  $C_\bullet(X, A)$ , as we quotient all simplices in  $A$ . A precise version of that intuition is excision.

**Theorem 2.5** (Excision). *Let  $X$  be a space,  $A \subseteq X$  a subspace, and  $Z$  a subspace such that  $\bar{Z} \subseteq \mathring{A}$ . Then the inclusion  $\iota : (X \setminus Z, A \setminus Z) \hookrightarrow (X, A)$  is an isomorphism on relative homology, so for all  $n$ ,*

$$(\iota_*)_n : H_n(X \setminus Z, A \setminus Z) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_n(X, A).$$

We will prove excision and Mayer-Vietoris together next time. For now, let us see how this helps us understand relative homology.

**Remark.** Naturality under maps, homotopy invariance, the relative homology long exact sequence, and excision are the key tools of homology and cohomology. Much of what we will do will be built from these.

**Lemma 2.6** (5-lemma). *Suppose*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} A & \xrightarrow{\partial} & B & \xrightarrow{\partial} & C & \xrightarrow{\partial} & D & \xrightarrow{\partial} & E \\ \downarrow \alpha & & \downarrow \beta & & \downarrow \gamma & & \downarrow \delta & & \downarrow \epsilon \\ A' & \xrightarrow{\partial'} & B' & \xrightarrow{\partial'} & C' & \xrightarrow{\partial'} & D' & \xrightarrow{\partial'} & E' \end{array}$$

*is a commuting diagram of abelian groups with exact rows. If  $\alpha, \beta, \delta, \epsilon$  are isomorphisms, then so is  $\gamma$ .*

*Proof.* More diagram chasing. We will show  $\gamma$  is one-to-one, and you check it is onto.<sup>7</sup> Let  $c \in C$  have  $\gamma(c) = 0$ . Then  $\delta(\partial(c)) = \partial'(\gamma(c)) = 0$  so  $\partial(c) \in \ker \delta$ , and  $\delta$  is an isomorphism so  $\partial(c) = 0$ . Since the rows are exact,  $c \in \ker \partial = \text{im } \partial$ , so  $c = \partial(b)$  for  $b \in B$ . Then  $\partial'(\beta(b)) = \gamma(\partial(b)) = \gamma(c) = 0$ , so  $\beta(b) \in \ker \partial' = \text{im } \partial'$ , and  $\beta(b) = \partial'(a')$ . Since  $\alpha$  is an isomorphism, there exists  $a \in A$  such that  $\alpha(a) = a'$ . Now  $\beta(\partial(a)) = \partial'(\alpha(a)) = \partial'(a') = \beta(b)$  so  $\partial(a) - b \in \ker \beta$ , and  $\beta$  is an isomorphism so  $b = \partial(a)$ . Thus  $c = \partial(b) = \partial^2(a) = 0$  and  $c$  is one-to-one. □

**Corollary 2.7.** *If  $f : (X, A) \rightarrow (Y, B)$  is a map of pairs, and any two of the induced homomorphisms*

$$H_\bullet(X) \rightarrow H_\bullet(Y), \quad H_\bullet(A) \rightarrow H_\bullet(B), \quad H_\bullet(X, A) \rightarrow H_\bullet(Y, B)$$

*are isomorphisms, then so is the third.*

*Proof.* Apply the 5-lemma to

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & H_i(A) & \longrightarrow & H_i(X) & \longrightarrow & H_i(X, A) & \longrightarrow & H_{i-1}(A) & \longrightarrow & H_{i-1}(X) & \longrightarrow & \cdots \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & H_i(B) & \longrightarrow & H_i(Y) & \longrightarrow & H_i(Y, B) & \longrightarrow & H_{i-1}(B) & \longrightarrow & H_{i-1}(Y) & \longrightarrow & \cdots \end{array}$$

□

---

<sup>7</sup>Exercise

## 2.4 Reduced homology and good pairs

We need two definitions to proceed. The first looks a bit odd, but be patient.

**Definition.** If  $X$  is a space, and  $x_0 \in X$  is a basepoint, the **reduced homology** is

$$\widetilde{H}_i(X) = H_i(X, x_0).$$

**Exercise.** The long exact sequence of a pair shows

$$\widetilde{H}_0(X) \oplus \mathbb{Z} \cong H_0(X), \quad \widetilde{H}_i(X) \cong H_i(X), \quad i > 0.$$

**Definition.** A pair  $(X, A)$  is **good** if  $A \subseteq X$  is closed and is a **deformation retract** of an open neighbourhood  $A \subseteq U \subseteq X$ , that is there exists  $H : [0, 1] \times U \rightarrow U$  such that

- $H|_{\{0\} \times U} = \text{id}$  and  $H|_{\{1\} \times U}$  has image in  $A$ , and
- $H$  is fixed on  $A$ , so for all  $t \in [0, 1]$  and  $a \in A$ ,  $H(t, a) = a$ .

So you can squeeze  $U$  back onto  $A$  without moving  $A$ . If  $X$ , and hence  $U$ , is Hausdorff, then  $A$  is automatically closed.

**Proposition 2.8.** *If  $(X, A)$  is good, the natural map  $(X, A) \rightarrow (X/A, A/A)$  induces isomorphisms*

$$H_\bullet(X, A) \xrightarrow{\sim} \widetilde{H}_\bullet(X/A).$$

*Proof.* Note that homotopy invariance and the 5-lemma show inclusion defines isomorphisms

$$H_\bullet(A) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_\bullet(U), \quad H_\bullet(X, A) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_\bullet(X, U).$$

The inclusion  $A/A = \{\text{point}\} \hookrightarrow U/A$  is a deformation retract and in particular a homotopy equivalence, so

$$H_\bullet(X/A, A/A) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_\bullet(X/A, U/A)$$

is also an isomorphism by the 5-lemma. Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H_\bullet(X, A) & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\text{Homotopy}} & H_\bullet(X, U) & \xleftarrow[\sim]{\text{Excision}} & H_\bullet(X \setminus A, U \setminus A) \\ \downarrow & & & & \downarrow \\ H_\bullet(X/A, A/A) & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\text{Homotopy}} & H_\bullet(X/A, U/A) & \xleftarrow[\sim]{\text{Excision}} & H_\bullet((X/A) \setminus (A/A), (U/A) \setminus (A/A)) \end{array},$$

where the vertical maps collapse  $A$ . Then the right vertical map is a homeomorphism of pairs, since  $X \setminus A \cong (X/A) \setminus (A/A)$ . So the right vertical map is an isomorphism and hence the left vertical map is an isomorphism.  $\square$

**Remark.** The **tubular neighbourhood theorem** of differential topology, which we will discuss more later, implies that if  $X$  is a smooth manifold and  $A \subseteq X$  is a compact smooth submanifold,  $(X, A)$  is a good pair.

**Example.**

$$H_j(D^n, \partial D^n) \cong \widetilde{H}_j(D^n / \partial D^n) = \widetilde{H}_j(S^n) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & j = n \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

**Example.** Let  $S^1$  be the equator. Then

$$H_j(S^2, S^1) \cong \widetilde{H}_j(S^2 \vee S^2) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} & j = 2 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

**Remark.** If  $M$  is a manifold and  $x \in M$ , by excision with  $Z = M \setminus \{\text{open disc neighbourhood of } x\}$  and homotopy invariance or directly from the long exact sequence of a pair,

$$H_j(M, M \setminus \{x\}) \cong H_j(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}) \cong H_j(D^n, \partial D^n) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & j = n = \dim_{\mathbb{R}} M \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

## 2.5 Proof of Mayer-Vietoris and excision

We have stated two major properties of homology and cohomology without proof, Mayer-Vietoris and excision. Recall that we also saw if

$$0 \rightarrow A_\bullet \rightarrow B_\bullet \rightarrow C_\bullet \rightarrow 0$$

is a short exact sequence of chain complexes, then there exists a long exact sequence in homology

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{i+1}(C_\bullet) \rightarrow H_i(A_\bullet) \rightarrow H_i(B_\bullet) \rightarrow H_i(C_\bullet) \rightarrow \cdots$$

Mayer-Vietoris will be a consequence of this.

**Definition.** Let  $\mathcal{U} = \{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in I}$  be a collection of subsets of  $X$  with the property that  $X = \bigcup_{\alpha \in I} U_\alpha$ , such as an open cover. Then

$$C_j^\mathcal{U}(X) = \left\{ \sum_i a_i \sigma_i \mid a_i \in \mathbb{Z}, \sigma_i : \Delta^j \rightarrow X, \exists \alpha(i) \in I, \text{im } \sigma_i \subseteq U_{\alpha(i)} \right\}$$

is the **subcomplex** of  $(C_\bullet(X), \partial)$  generated by simplices each of which lie wholly inside some set in  $\mathcal{U}$ .

Note that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_\bullet(X) & \longrightarrow & C_{\bullet-1}(X) \\ \cup & & \cup \\ C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X) & \longrightarrow & C_{\bullet-1}^\mathcal{U}(X) \end{array},$$

since  $C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X)$  is preserved by  $\partial$  so is a subcomplex.

**Proposition 2.9** (Small simplices theorem). *The inclusion  $C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X) \hookrightarrow C_\bullet(X)$  induces an isomorphism on homology.*

**Remark.** Suppose  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  sends each element of  $\mathcal{U}$  into some element of  $\mathcal{V}$ , the corresponding cover of  $Y$ . Then  $f$  induces  $f_\# : C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X) \rightarrow C_\bullet^\mathcal{V}(Y)$ .

**Example** (Mayer-Vietoris). Let  $\mathcal{U} = \{A, B\}$  for  $A, B \subseteq X$  open. Then there is an obvious short exact sequence of chain complexes

$$0 \rightarrow C_\bullet(A \cap B) \xrightarrow{\sigma \mapsto (\sigma, \sigma)} C_\bullet(A) \oplus C_\bullet(B) \xrightarrow{(u, v) \mapsto u - v} C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X) \rightarrow 0,$$

which is onto since  $C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X)$  only contains simplices lying in  $A$  or  $B$ . The associated long exact sequence is the Mayer-Vietoris sequence, using small simplices to identify  $H_\bullet(C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X)) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_\bullet(C_\bullet(X))$ . Note also the construction of the  $\partial$  map in the long exact sequence associated to a short exact sequence of complexes does reproduce our earlier description of  $\partial_{MV}$ . Also the naturality of Mayer-Vietoris under maps  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  such that  $f(A) \subseteq C$  and  $f(B) \subseteq D$  is just the naturality of  $C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X) \rightarrow C_\bullet^\mathcal{V}(Y)$ .

**Example** (Excision). Recall we have  $Z, A \subseteq X$  and  $\bar{Z} \subseteq \mathring{A}$ . Let  $B = X \setminus Z$  and let  $\mathcal{U} = \{A, B\}$ , so the interiors of  $A$  and  $B$  do cover  $X$ . Note that

$$C_n^\mathcal{U}(X) / C_n(A) \cong C_n(B) / C_n(A \cap B)$$

is the free abelian group on simplices in  $B$  not wholly contained in  $A$ . The short exact sequences of chain complexes

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & C_\bullet(A) & \longrightarrow & C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X) & \longrightarrow & C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X) / C_\bullet(A) \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & C_\bullet(A) & \longrightarrow & C_\bullet(X) & \longrightarrow & C_\bullet(X) / C_\bullet(A) \longrightarrow 0 \end{array},$$

and the natural map of short exact sequences give a map of long exact sequences

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccccc} \cdots & \rightarrow & H_i(A) & \rightarrow & H_i(C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X)) & \rightarrow & H_i(C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X) / C_\bullet(A)) & \rightarrow & H_{i-1}(A) & \rightarrow & H_{i-1}(C_\bullet^\mathcal{U}(X)) \rightarrow \cdots \\ & & \downarrow = & & \downarrow \sim \text{ss} & & \downarrow \phi & & \downarrow \sim \text{ss} & & \downarrow = \\ \cdots & \rightarrow & H_i(A) & \longrightarrow & H_i(X) & \longrightarrow & H_i(X, A) & \longrightarrow & H_{i-1}(A) & \longrightarrow & H_{i-1}(X) \longrightarrow \cdots \end{array}.$$

So by the 5-lemma,  $\phi$  is an isomorphism, so

$$C_{\bullet}^{\mathcal{U}}(X)/C_{\bullet}(A) \hookrightarrow C_{\bullet}(X)/C_{\bullet}(A)$$

is an isomorphism on homology. So

$$\begin{aligned} H_{\bullet}(X, A) &= H_{\bullet}(C_{\bullet}(X)/C_{\bullet}(A)) \cong H_{\bullet}(C_{\bullet}^{\mathcal{U}}(X)/C_{\bullet}(A)) \\ &\cong H_{\bullet}(C_{\bullet}(B)/C_{\bullet}(A \cap B)) = H_{\bullet}(B, A \cap B) = H_{\bullet}(X \setminus Z, A \setminus Z), \end{aligned}$$

proving excision.

## 2.6 Proof of small simplices theorem

So it just remains to prove the small simplices theorem that  $C_{\bullet}^{\mathcal{U}}(X) \hookrightarrow C_{\bullet}(X)$  is an isomorphism on homology. The key geometric ingredient is to divide simplices into smaller simplices.

**Definition.** The **barycentre**, or centre of mass, of  $\Delta^n$  is

$$b_n = \frac{(1, \dots, 1)}{n+1}.$$

A **barycentric subdivision** is the following three-step procedure.

- Subdivide the boundary.
- Add the barycentre.
- Cone off from the barycentre to the subdivided boundary.

**Definition.** If  $\sigma : \Delta^i \rightarrow \Delta^n \in C_i(\Delta^n)$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cone}_i^{\Delta^n}(\sigma) : \quad \Delta^{i+1} &\longrightarrow \Delta^n \\ (t_0, \dots, t_{i+1}) &\longmapsto t_0 b_n + (1 - t_0) \sigma \left( \frac{(t_1, \dots, t_{i+1})}{1 - t_0} \right). \end{aligned}$$

So, extended linearly,  $\text{Cone}_i^{\Delta^n} : C_i(\Delta^n) \rightarrow C_{i+1}(\Delta^n)$ .

**Exercise.**

$$\partial \left( \text{Cone}_i^{\Delta^n}(\sigma) \right) = \begin{cases} \sigma - \text{Cone}_{i-1}^{\Delta^n}(\partial(\sigma)) & i > 0 \\ \sigma - \epsilon(\sigma) b_n & i = 0 \end{cases},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \epsilon : C_0(\Delta^n) &\longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} \\ \sum_i n_i p_i &\longmapsto \sum_i n_i \end{aligned}$$

is the augmentation.

**Definition.** Define

$$\begin{aligned} c : C_{\bullet}(\Delta^n) &\longrightarrow C_{\bullet}(\Delta^n) \\ \sigma &\longmapsto \begin{cases} \epsilon(\sigma) b_n & \text{on } C_0(\Delta^n) \\ 0 & \text{on } C_i(\Delta^n), i > 0 \end{cases}. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\partial \circ \text{Cone}^{\Delta^n} + \text{Cone}^{\Delta^n} \circ \partial = \text{id}_{C_{\bullet}(\Delta^n)} - c.$$

**Definition.** A collection of chain maps  $\phi^X : C_{\bullet}(X) \rightarrow C_{\bullet}(X)$ , defined for all spaces  $X$ , is **natural** if

$$f_{\#} \circ \phi^X = \phi^Y \circ f_{\#}, \quad f : X \rightarrow Y.$$

Similarly for a collection  $P : C_{\bullet}(X) \rightarrow C_{\bullet+1}(X)$  of chain homotopies between natural  $\phi^X$  and  $\psi^X$ .

**Definition.** Define

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_n^X &: C_n(X) \longrightarrow C_n(X) \\ \phi_0^X &= \text{id}_{C_0(X)}, \\ \sigma &\longmapsto \sigma_{\#} \left( \text{Cone}_{n-1}^{\Delta^n} \left( \phi_{n-1}^{\Delta^n} (\partial(\iota_n)) \right) \right), \end{aligned}$$

where  $\iota_n : \Delta^n \rightarrow \Delta^n \in C_n(\Delta^n)$  is the identity, so  $\partial(\iota_n) \in C_{n-1}(\Delta^n)$ .

Since  $\sigma : \Delta^n \rightarrow X$  is  $\sigma \circ \iota_n : \Delta^n \rightarrow \Delta^n \rightarrow X$ , this is natural, since

$$\phi_n^X(\sigma) = \phi_n^X(\sigma_{\#}(\iota_n)) = \sigma_{\#}(\phi_n^{\Delta^n}(\iota_n)).$$

The idea is that we know how to subdivide  $\Delta^n$ , so know how to subdivide any simplex in  $X$ .

**Definition.** Similarly, define

$$\begin{aligned} P_n^X &: C_n(X) \longrightarrow C_{n+1}(X) \\ \sigma &\longmapsto \sigma_{\#} \left( \text{Cone}_n^{\Delta^n} \left( \phi_n^{\Delta^n}(\iota_n) - \iota_n - P_{n-1}^{\Delta^n}(\partial(\iota_n)) \right) \right). \end{aligned}$$

This decomposes the prism  $\Delta^n \times [0, 1]$  by joining  $\Delta^n \times \{0\}$  and  $\Delta^n \times \{1\}$  to the barycentre of  $\Delta^n \times \{1\}$ .

**Fact.**  $\phi^X : C_{\bullet}(X) \rightarrow C_{\bullet}(X)$  is a natural chain map, and  $P^X : C_{\bullet}(X) \rightarrow C_{\bullet+1}(X)$  is a natural chain homotopy from  $\phi^X$  to the identity, that is

$$\partial \circ P_n^X + P_{n-1}^X \circ \partial = \phi_n^X - \text{id}_{C_n(X)}.$$

We will not prove this.

Ok, now we know how to divide simplices.

**Lemma 2.10.** *If  $[v_0, \dots, v_n] \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n+1}$  is a simplex, then each simplex of its barycentric division has Euclidean diameter at most  $n/(n+1)$  the Euclidean diameter of  $[v_0, \dots, v_n]$ .*

**Corollary 2.11.**

1. If  $\sigma \in C_n^{\mathcal{U}}(X)$ , then  $\phi_n^X(\sigma) \in C_n^{\mathcal{U}}(X)$ .
2. If  $\sigma \in C_n(X)$ , there exists  $k \gg 0$  such that  $(\phi_n^X)^k(\sigma) \in C_n^{\mathcal{U}}(X)$ .

*Proof.*

1. Obvious.
2.  $\sigma$  is a finite sum of simplices, so it suffices to prove the result for one  $\sigma : \Delta^n \rightarrow X$ . Let  $\mathcal{U} = \{U_{\alpha}\}_{\alpha \in I}$ . Now  $\left\{ \sigma^{-1}(U_{\alpha}) \right\}_{\alpha \in I}$  is an open cover of  $\Delta^n$ , so has a **Lebesgue number**, that is there exists  $\epsilon > 0$  such that any open  $\epsilon$ -ball in  $\Delta^n$  lies in some  $\sigma^{-1}(U_{\alpha})$ . Now pick  $k \gg 0$  such that  $(n/(n+1))^k \ll \epsilon$ .

□

*Proof of Proposition 2.9.* Let  $U : H_{\bullet}(C_{\bullet}^{\mathcal{U}}(X)) \rightarrow H_{\bullet}(X)$  be the natural map.

- If  $[c] \in H_n(X)$ , there exists  $k$  such that  $(\phi_n^X)^k(c) \in C_n^{\mathcal{U}}(X)$ . Since  $\phi^X \simeq \text{id}$ ,  $(\phi^X)^k \simeq \text{id}$ , so there exists  $F$  such that  $\partial \circ F + F \circ \partial = (\phi^X)^k - \text{id}$ . Then  $(\phi^X)^k(c) = c + \text{im } \partial$ , so  $U$  is onto.
- If  $U([c]) = 0$  for  $[c] \in H_n(C_{\bullet}^{\mathcal{U}}(X))$  and  $z \in C_{n+1}(X)$  has  $\partial(z) = c$ , there exists  $k$  such that  $(\phi_{n+1}^X)^k(z) \in C_{n+1}^{\mathcal{U}}(X)$  and  $(\phi_{n+1}^X)^k(z) - z = (\partial \circ F + F \circ \partial)(z)$ , so

$$c = \partial(z) = \partial \left( (\phi_{n+1}^X)^k(z) \right) - \partial(F(\partial(z))) \in C_{n+1}^{\mathcal{U}}(X),$$

since  $\partial(z) \in C_n^{\mathcal{U}}(X)$  and  $F$  is natural. Then  $c \in \text{im}(\partial : C_{n+1}^{\mathcal{U}}(X) \rightarrow C_n^{\mathcal{U}}(X))$ , so  $[c] = 0$  and  $U$  is one-to-one.

□

### 3 Cellular homology and cohomology

Singular homology and cohomology are defined for all topological spaces, but we are mostly interested in nice spaces. In particular, we have seen  $H_\bullet(S^n)$ ,  $H_\bullet(\text{Klein})$ ,  $H_\bullet(\Sigma_g)$ , and  $H^\bullet(\mathbb{CP}^n)$  are all finite rank, even though  $C_\bullet(X)$  is vast in each case. Our next goal is to develop a computational shortcut which makes this manifest.

#### 3.1 Cell complexes

**Definition.** A **cell complex**, or **CW complex**, is a space obtained inductively as follows.

- $X_0$  is a discrete set, such as a finite set.
- Given  $X_{k-1}$ ,

$$X_k = X_{k-1} \cup \bigcup_{i \in I_k} D_i^k,$$

for  $I_k$  an indexing set and  $D_i^k = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^k \mid \|x\| \leq 1\}$  a closed disc, called  **$k$ -cells**, attached via  $\partial D_i^k = S^{k-1} \rightarrow X_{k-1}$ , so  $X_{k-1} \sqcup \bigsqcup_{i \in I_k} D_i^k \rightarrow X_k$  is the quotient map identifying  $\partial D_i^k$  and its image.

- $X = \bigcup_{k \geq 0} X_k$  with the **weak** topology, where  $U \subseteq X$  is open if and only if  $U \cap X_k$  is open in  $X_k$  for all  $k$ .

**Example.**

- $S^n = \{\text{point}\} \cup D^n$  attached via the constant map  $\partial D^n \rightarrow \{\text{point}\}$ .
- $S^n = \{\text{point}\} \cup \{\text{point}\} \cup D_{\alpha_1}^1 \cup D_{\alpha_2}^1 \cup D_{\beta_1}^2 \cup D_{\beta_2}^2$ .
- $T^2$  has one 0-cell, two 1-cells, and one 2-cell.
- $\Sigma_2$  has one 0-cell, four 1-cells, and one 2-cell.
- The **wedge product**. If  $X$  and  $Y$  are cell complexes, then  $X \vee Y = \langle X \sqcup Y \rangle / x_0 \sim y_0$  where  $x_0 \in X_0$  and  $y_0 \in Y_0$ .

**Notation.** Let  $X$  be a cell complex. The  $D_i^k$  are  $k$ -cells.

- $X_k$  is the  **$k$ -skeleton** of  $X$ .
- If there exists  $N$  such that  $X = X_N$ , then  $X$  is a **finite-dimensional** cell complex.
- If  $X = X_N$  and  $I_j < \infty$  for all  $j$ , then  $X$  is a **finite** cell complex. Then  $X$  is compact.
- $X = \bigsqcup_{k \geq 0} \mathring{D}_\alpha^k$  is the disjoint union of its open cells  $C_\alpha^k$  as attaching maps take  $\partial D_\alpha^k$  to  $X_{k-1}$ .
- A **subcomplex**  $A \subseteq X$  is a closed subspace which is a union of cells of  $X$ . Note that given a cell complex  $X$ , you cannot throw out a random bunch of cells to get a subcomplex. There may be later cells that try to attach to things you are throwing out.

Let  $X = \bigcup_{n \geq 0} X_n$  be a cell complex.

**Exercise.**  $A \subseteq X$  is open, or closed, if and only if  $(\phi_\alpha^n)^{-1}(A) \subseteq D_\alpha^n$  is open, or closed, for all  $\alpha$ , where

$$\phi_\alpha^n : D_\alpha^n \hookrightarrow X_{n-1} \sqcup \bigsqcup_{\alpha} D_\alpha^n \twoheadrightarrow X_n \hookrightarrow X$$

is the **characteristic** map of the cell, so  $\phi_\alpha^n|_{\partial D_\alpha^n}$  is the attaching map.



Let  $A \subseteq X$ . We build an open neighbourhood  $N_\epsilon(A)$  of  $A$  inductively. Let  $N_\epsilon^0(A) = A \cap X_0$ . Given  $N_\epsilon^n(A) \subseteq X_n$  an open neighbourhood of  $A \cap X_n$ , define  $N_\epsilon^{n+1}(A)$  by specifying

$$\begin{aligned} (\phi_\alpha^{n+1})^{-1}(N_\epsilon^{n+1}(A)) = & \left( \text{open } \epsilon\text{-neighbourhood of } (\phi_\alpha^n)^{-1}(A) \setminus \partial D_\alpha^{n+1} \subseteq D_\alpha^{n+1} \setminus \partial D_\alpha^{n+1} \right) \\ & \cup \left( (1 - \epsilon, 1] \times (\phi_\alpha^n)^{-1}(N_\epsilon^n(A)) \right), \end{aligned}$$

where  $\epsilon$  depends on  $\alpha$ , and  $(1 - \epsilon, 1]$  is the radial spherical co-ordinate on  $D_\alpha^{n+1}$  and  $(\phi_\alpha^n)^{-1}(N_\epsilon^n(A))$  is the angular co-ordinate on  $\partial D_\alpha^{n+1}$ . Then  $N_\epsilon(A) = \bigcup_{n \geq 0} N_\epsilon^n(A)$  is open, as it is open in every cell.

**Proposition 3.1.** *Cell complexes are Hausdorff and locally contractible. So connected if and only if path-connected.*

*Proof.* For a proof, see Hatcher, appendix A. □

**Fact.** A compact smooth manifold, perhaps with boundary, is homotopy equivalent to a finite cell complex. And given  $N \subseteq M$  a properly embedded submanifold, there exists a cell structure on  $M$  making  $N$  a subcomplex. Can drop smoothness, but there are nice proofs using Morse theory if you have it.

**Lemma 3.2.** *If  $X$  is a cell complex and  $A \subseteq X$  is a subcomplex, then  $(X, A)$  is a good pair.*

*Proof.* See Hatcher. Again, point-set rather than algebraic topology. □

**Corollary 3.3.**  $H_\bullet(X, A) \cong \widetilde{H}_\bullet(X/A)$ .

**Corollary 3.4.** *If  $X = \bigcup_{k \geq 0} X_k$  is a cell complex,*

$$H_i(X_k, X_{k-1}) = \begin{cases} \bigoplus_{\alpha \in I_k} \mathbb{Z} & i = k \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

*is free abelian on the set of  $k$ -cells in  $X$ .*

*Proof.*  $X_{k-1} \subseteq X_k$  is a subcomplex, so

$$H_\bullet(X_k, X_{k-1}) \cong \widetilde{H}_\bullet(X_k/X_{k-1}) \cong \widetilde{H}_\bullet\left(\bigvee_{\alpha \in I_k} S_\alpha^k\right),$$

as  $\partial D_\alpha^k \rightarrow X_{k-1}$  for all  $k$ -cells and  $X_{k-1}$  is collapsed to a point. Choose  $x_\alpha \in S_\alpha^k$  for all  $\alpha$ . Then  $(\bigsqcup_\alpha S_\alpha^k, \bigsqcup_\alpha \{x_\alpha\})$  is a good pair and  $\bigsqcup_\alpha S_\alpha^k / \bigsqcup_\alpha \{x_\alpha\} = \bigvee_\alpha S_\alpha^k$ , so

$$H_\bullet(X_k, X_{k-1}) \cong H_\bullet\left(\bigsqcup_\alpha S_\alpha^k, \bigsqcup_\alpha \{x_\alpha\}\right) = \bigoplus_\alpha H_\bullet(S_\alpha^k, \{x_\alpha\}) = \bigoplus_\alpha \widetilde{H}_\bullet(S_\alpha^k).$$

□

**Proposition 3.5.** *If  $Z \subseteq X$  is compact, there exists  $N$  such that  $Z \subseteq X_N$ .*

*Proof.* We will show  $Z$  meets only finitely many cells of  $X$ . Suppose for contradiction there exists  $S = \{x_0, x_1, \dots\} \subseteq Z$  such that  $x_i \in e_i$  and the cells  $\{e_i\}$  are pairwise distinct. Claim that  $S$  is closed in  $X$ . Well,  $S \cap X_0$  is closed in  $X_0$ , a discrete space. Inductively, if  $S \cap X_{n-1}$  is closed in  $X_{n-1}$  and  $\phi_\alpha^n : D_\alpha^n \rightarrow X_n$  is an  $n$ -cell,  $(\phi_\alpha^n|_{\partial D_\alpha^n})^{-1}(S) \subseteq S_\alpha^{n-1}$  is closed. Then

$$(\phi_\alpha^n)^{-1}(S) = (\phi_\alpha^n|_{\partial D_\alpha^n})^{-1}(S) \cup \{\text{at most one point}\} \subseteq D_\alpha^n$$

is closed, since  $X$  is the disjoint union of interiors of cells, so  $S$  meets each cell of  $X_n$  in a closed set, so  $S \subseteq X_n$  is closed. Same for  $S' \subseteq S$ , so  $S$  is discrete. Thus  $S$  is finite. □

**Proposition 3.6.** Let  $X = \bigcup_{k \geq 0} X_k$  be a cell complex.

1.  $H_k(X_n) = 0$  for all  $k > n$ .
2. The inclusion  $X_n \hookrightarrow X$  induces an isomorphism  $H_j(X_n) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_j(X)$  for all  $j < n$ .

*Proof.*

1. If  $k > n$ , the long exact sequence of a pair  $(X_n, X_{n-1})$  gives

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} H_{k+1}(X_n, X_{n-1}) & \longrightarrow & H_k(X_{n-1}) & \longrightarrow & H_k(X_n) & \longrightarrow & H_k(X_n, X_{n-1}) \\ \parallel & & & & & & \parallel \\ 0 & & & & & & 0 \end{array},$$

so  $H_k(X_n) \cong \dots \cong H_k(X_0) = 0$ , since  $X_0$  is a discrete set.

2. The same sequence as before

$$H_{k+1}(X_n, X_{n-1}) \rightarrow H_k(X_{n-1}) \rightarrow H_k(X_n) \rightarrow H_k(X_n, X_{n-1})$$

with  $k < n - 1$  shows  $H_k(X_{n-1}) \cong \dots \cong H_k(X_N)$  for all  $N > n - 1$ . If  $X$  is finite-dimensional, we are done. In general, if  $\alpha \in H_k(X)$ , then  $\alpha$  is represented by a finite union of simplices, which is compact. If  $Z \subseteq X$  is compact, there exists  $N$  such that  $Z \subseteq X_N$ . So  $\alpha \in \text{im}(\phi_N : H_k(X_N) \rightarrow H_k(X))$  for all  $N \gg 0$ . Similarly, if a cycle  $\alpha = \sum_i a_i \sigma_i \in H_k(X)$  bounds a  $(k+1)$ -chain in  $X$ , that  $(k+1)$ -chain lives in some  $X_{N'}$  for  $N' \gg 0$ , so  $[\alpha] = 0 \in H_k(X_{N'})$ , that is  $\phi_N$  is one-to-one for  $N \gg 0$ . □

**Corollary 3.7.** Let  $X$  be a finite-dimensional cell complex of dimension  $n$ . Then

$$H_j(X) = 0, \quad j > n.$$

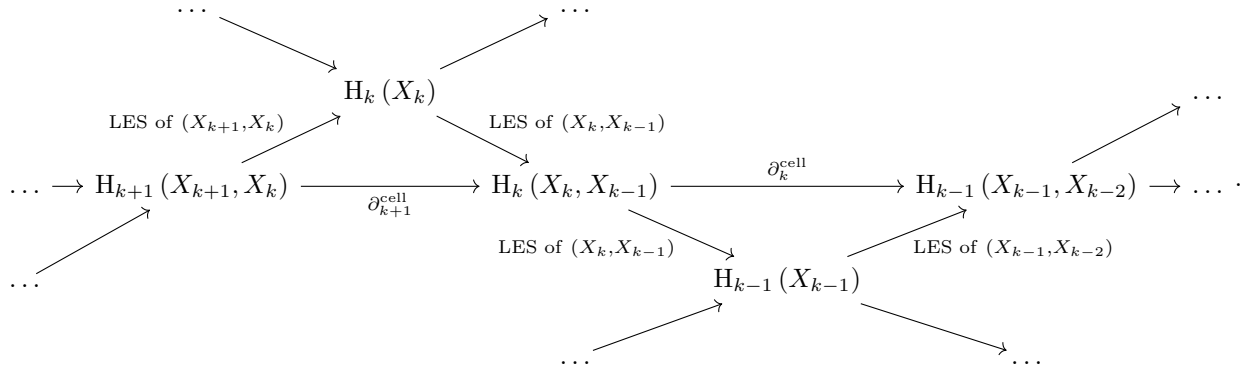
### 3.2 Cellular homology

We are still computing from the huge chain groups  $C_\bullet(X)$ . The goal is to describe a model for  $H_\bullet(X)$  starting from a much smaller chain complex.

**Definition.** Let  $X = \bigcup_{n \geq 0} X_n$  be a cell complex. Let

$$C_k^{\text{cell}}(X) = H_k(X_k, X_{k-1}).$$

This is free abelian on the  $k$ -cells. Then



Observe that  $\partial_k^{\text{cell}} \circ \partial_{k+1}^{\text{cell}} = 0$  since we have two consecutive maps from one long exact sequence. This is the **cellular chain complex** of  $X = \bigcup_{n \geq 0} X_n$ . Note that it depends on the chosen cell structure. Write  $H_\bullet^{\text{cell}}(X)$  for  $H_\bullet(C_\bullet^{\text{cell}}(X), \partial_\bullet^{\text{cell}})$ .

Lecture 9  
Wednesday  
28/10/20

**Proposition 3.8.**

$$H_{\bullet}^{\text{cell}}(X) \cong H_{\bullet}(X).$$

*Proof.* Recall that  $H_j(X_k) = 0$  if  $j > k$  and  $X_k \hookrightarrow X$  is an isomorphism on homology for  $j < k$ . Then

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & & & H_k(X_{k+1}, X_k) = 0 & & \\
 & & & & \nearrow & & \\
 0 = H_k(X_{k-1}) & & H_k(X_{k+1}) \cong H_k(X) & & & & \\
 & \searrow & \nearrow & & & & \\
 & & H_k(X_k) & & & & \\
 \partial_{k+1} \nearrow & & \searrow (i_k)_* & & & & \\
 H_{k+1}(X_{k+1}, X_k) & \xrightarrow{\partial_{k+1}^{\text{cell}}} & H_k(X_k, X_{k-1}) & \xrightarrow{\partial_k^{\text{cell}}} & H_{k-1}(X_{k-1}, X_{k-2}) & & \\
 & & \searrow \partial_k & & \nearrow (i_{k-1})_* & & \\
 & & H_{k-1}(X_{k-1}) & & & & \\
 & & \nearrow & & & & \\
 & & 0 = H_{k-1}(X_{k-2}) & & & & 
 \end{array}$$

so

$$\begin{aligned}
 H_k(X) &\cong H_k(X_{k+1}) \cong H_k(X_k) / \text{im } \partial_{k+1} \cong \text{im } (i_k)_* / \text{im } ((i_k)_* \circ \partial_{k+1}) && \text{since } (i_k)_* \text{ is injective} \\
 &\cong \ker \partial_k / \text{im } \partial_{k+1}^{\text{cell}} \cong \ker ((i_{k-1})_* \circ \partial_k) / \text{im } \partial_{k+1}^{\text{cell}} && \text{since } (i_{k-1})_* \text{ is injective} \\
 &= \ker \partial_k^{\text{cell}} / \text{im } \partial_{k+1}^{\text{cell}} = H_k^{\text{cell}}(X).
 \end{aligned}$$

□

**Remark.** If  $X$  and  $Y$  are cell complexes and  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is a map, in general  $f$  does not induce maps  $C_{\bullet}^{\text{cell}}(X) \rightarrow C_{\bullet}^{\text{cell}}(Y)$ . Ok if  $f$  is **cellular**, so  $f$  takes a  $k$ -skeleton  $X_k$  into a  $k$ -skeleton  $Y_k$ , for all  $k$ .

The following are immediate.

**Corollary 3.9.** *Let  $X$  be a finite cell complex.*

- $H_k(X)$  is a finitely generated abelian group of rank at most  $n_k$ , the number of  $k$ -cells.
- If  $H_k(X) \neq 0$ , every cell structure on  $X$  must have at least  $\text{rk } H_k(X)$  distinct  $k$ -cells.
- If  $X$  admits a cell structure with only even-dimensional cells,  $H_{\bullet}(X) \cong C_{\bullet}^{\text{cell}}(X)$  for this cell structure.
- $H_{\bullet}(X; \mathbb{F})$  is a finite-dimensional vector space over the field  $\mathbb{F}$ , such as  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**Example.** Let

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbb{CP}^n &= \{\text{lines in } \mathbb{C}^{n+1}\} = (\mathbb{C}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}) / \mathbb{C}^* = S^{2n+1} / S^1 \\
 &= \{[z_0 : \dots : z_n] \mid (z_0, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^{n+1} \setminus \{0\}, \forall \lambda \in \mathbb{C}^*, (z_0, \dots, z_n) \sim (\lambda z_0, \dots, \lambda z_n)\} \\
 &= \{z_0 = 0\} \cup \{[1 : z_1 : \dots : z_n] \mid (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n\} \cong \mathbb{CP}^{n-1} \cup \mathbb{C}^n,
 \end{aligned}$$

where  $S^{2n+1} \subseteq \mathbb{C}^{n+1}$  is the unit sphere and  $S^1 : (z_1, \dots, z_{n+1}) \mapsto (\lambda z_1, \dots, \lambda z_{n+1})$  for  $\lambda \in S^1$ . The attaching map is

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 S^{2n+1} & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{CP}^n \\
 (z_1, \dots, z_{n+1}) & \longmapsto & [z_1 : \dots : z_{n+1}]
 \end{array}$$

So, inductively in  $n$ ,  $\mathbb{CP}^n$  has a cell structure with one  $2n$ -cell for all  $n$ , so

$$H_{\bullet}(\mathbb{CP}^n) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0, 2, \dots, 2n-2, 2n \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

See example sheet 1.

**Remark. Grassmannians**

$$\mathrm{Gr}(k; \mathbb{C}^n) = \{k\text{-dimensional linear subspaces of } \mathbb{C}^n\}$$

also have cell structures with only even-dimensional cells.

**Exercise.**  $\mathbb{RP}^n = S^n \setminus \{\pm 1\} = \mathbb{RP}^{n-1} \cup D^n$  has a cell structure with one cell in each degree  $0 \leq i \leq n$ .

### 3.3 Degrees

How do we compute  $\partial_n^{\mathrm{cell}} : \bigoplus_{\alpha \in I_n} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \bigoplus_{\beta \in I_{n-1}} \mathbb{Z}$ ? That is, want values  $d_{\alpha\beta} \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that

$$\partial_n^{\mathrm{cell}}(e_\alpha^n) = \sum_{\beta} d_{\alpha\beta} e_\beta^{n-1}.$$

Note we have an attaching map  $\phi_\alpha^n : \partial(e_\alpha^n) = S^{n-1} \rightarrow X_{n-1}$ .

**Lemma 3.10.**  $d_{\alpha\beta}$  is the degree of

$$f_{\alpha\beta} : S_\alpha^{n-1} \xrightarrow{\phi_\alpha^n} X_{n-1} \twoheadrightarrow X_{n-1}/X_{n-2} \cong \bigvee_{I_{n-1}} S_\beta^{n-1} \xrightarrow{\text{collapse}} S_\beta^{n-1}.$$

**Remark.** For this degree to be well-defined, not just up to sign, need generators for  $H_{n-1}(S_\alpha^{n-1})$  and  $H_{n-1}(S_\beta^{n-1})$ , such as identifying  $S^{n-1} = \partial D^n \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ .

*Proof.* By chasing,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H_n(D_\alpha^n, \partial D_\alpha^n) & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\mathrm{LES}} H_{n-1}(\partial D_\alpha^n) & \xrightarrow{\deg f_{\alpha\beta}} \widetilde{H}_{n-1}(S_\beta^{n-1}) \\ \downarrow (\phi_\alpha^n)_* & \downarrow (\phi_\alpha^n|_{\partial D_\alpha^n})_* & \uparrow \text{collapse} \\ H_n(X_n, X_{n-1}) & \xrightarrow{\partial_n} H_{n-1}(X_{n-1}) & \widetilde{H}_{n-1}\left(\bigvee_\gamma S_\gamma^{n-1}\right) \\ & \searrow \partial_n^{\mathrm{cell}} & \uparrow \mathbb{R} \\ & H_{n-1}(X_{n-1}, X_{n-2}) & \xrightarrow[\text{Excision}]{\sim} \widetilde{H}_{n-1}(X_{n-1}/X_{n-2}) \end{array} \quad , \quad \begin{array}{ccccc} 1 & \longrightarrow & 1 & \longrightarrow & d_{\alpha\beta} \\ \downarrow e_\alpha & & & & \uparrow \\ & \searrow & \sum_\gamma d_{\alpha\gamma} e_\gamma & \longrightarrow & \sum_\gamma d_{\alpha\gamma} e_\gamma \end{array} ,$$

so  $d_{\alpha\beta} = \deg f_{\alpha\beta}$  as claimed.  $\square$

For this to be useful, we need to be able to compute degrees. Let  $f : S^n \rightarrow S^n$ . Assume that there exists  $y \in S^n$  such that  $f^{-1}(y) = \{x_1, \dots, x_m\}$  is finite. Pick neighbourhoods  $U_i \in U_i$  and  $y \in V$  homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$  such that  $U_i \cap U_j = \emptyset$  if  $i \neq j$  and  $f|_{U_i} : U_i \rightarrow V \subseteq S^n$ .

**Definition.** The **local degree** is

$$\deg_{x_i} f = H_n(U_i, U_i \setminus \{x_i\}) \cong \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow H_n(V, V \setminus \{y\}) \cong \mathbb{Z}.$$

Note that by excision and the long exact sequence,

$$H_n(U_i, U_i \setminus \{x_i\}) \cong H_n(S^n, S^n \setminus \{x_i\}) \cong H_n(S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z}.$$

By fixing this,  $\deg_{x_i} f$  is well-defined.

**Lemma 3.11.** Under the assumption,

$$\deg f = \sum_{i=1}^m \deg_{x_i} f.$$

**Remark.** If  $f : S^n \rightarrow S^n$  is smooth, then  $f^{-1}(y)$  is finite if  $y$  is a regular value for  $f$ , and by Sard's theorem, almost all values, in particular a dense set, are regular.

*Proof.*

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 H_n(S^n) & \xrightarrow{\deg f} & H_n(S^n) \\
 \text{LES} \downarrow \sim & & \sim \downarrow \text{LES} \\
 H_n(S^n, S^n \setminus \{x_1, \dots, x_m\}) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & H_n(S^n, S^n \setminus \{y\}) \\
 \text{Excision} \uparrow \sim & & \sim \uparrow \text{Excision} \\
 H_n(\bigsqcup_i U_i, \bigsqcup_i U_i \setminus \{x_i\}) \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^m H_n(U_i, U_i \setminus \{x_i\}) & \xrightarrow{(f|_{U_i})} & H_n(V, V \setminus \{y\})
 \end{array}
 \quad , \quad
 \begin{array}{ccc}
 1 & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \deg f \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 (1, \dots, 1) & \rightarrow & \sum_i \deg_{x_i} f
 \end{array}$$

which implies the result.  $\square$

**Example.** Let  $p(z) = z^k + a_{k-1}z^{k-1} + \dots + a_0$  be a complex polynomial. Then  $p$  extends to a map  $\hat{p} : \mathbb{C} \cup \{\infty\} = S^2 \rightarrow S^2$  of degree  $\deg \hat{p} = k$ . As in lecture 1, show  $\hat{p} \simeq (q : z \mapsto z^k)$ . Now  $q^{-1}(1) = \{\zeta_1, \dots, \zeta_k\}$  and near each  $\zeta_i$ ,  $q$  is a local homeomorphism. And the different local homeomorphisms differ by rotation, so the local degrees at  $\zeta_i$  are all equal.

**Exercise.** The Klein bottle  $K$  has

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 0 & \longrightarrow & C_2^{\text{cell}}(K) & \longrightarrow & C_1^{\text{cell}}(K) & \longrightarrow & C_0^{\text{cell}}(K) \longrightarrow 0 \\
 & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} \\
 & & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{1 \mapsto (0,2)} & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{0} & \mathbb{Z}
 \end{array}$$

so  $H_1(K; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z}/2$  and  $H_2(K; \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ , again.

**Example.** The real projective space  $\mathbb{RP}^n = D^n \cup \mathbb{RP}^{n-1} = D^n \cup \dots \cup D^1 \cup \{\text{point}\}$  has one cell of each degree  $0 \leq i \leq n$ , so

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 0 & \longrightarrow & C_n^{\text{cell}}(\mathbb{RP}^n) & \longrightarrow & \dots & \longrightarrow & C_0^{\text{cell}}(\mathbb{RP}^n) \longrightarrow 0 \\
 & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} \\
 & & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \dots & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \mathbb{Z}
 \end{array}$$

Then

$$\eta : \partial D^k \xrightarrow{\phi} \mathbb{RP}^{k-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^{k-1}/\mathbb{RP}^{k-2} \cong S^{k-1}$$

is two-to-one and the local maps differ by the antipodal map, so  $\partial_k^{\text{cell}} = 1 + (-1)^k$ . Thus

$$C_{\bullet}^{\text{cell}}(\mathbb{RP}^n) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{2} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{0} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{2} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{0} \mathbb{Z} & n \text{ even} \\ \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{0} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{2} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{0} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{2} \mathbb{Z} & n \text{ odd} \end{cases}$$

so

$$H_{\bullet}(\mathbb{RP}^n; \mathbb{Z}) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0 \\ \mathbb{Z}/2 & 0 < \bullet < n, \bullet \text{ odd} \\ \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = n, n \text{ odd} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

**Exercise.** Let  $\Sigma_g$  be a  $4g$ -gon with edge identifications  $a_1 b_1 a_1^{-1} b_1^{-1} \dots a_g b_g a_g^{-1} b_g^{-1}$ . Then

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 0 & \longrightarrow & C_2^{\text{cell}}(\Sigma_g) & \longrightarrow & C_1^{\text{cell}}(\Sigma_g) & \longrightarrow & C_0^{\text{cell}}(\Sigma_g) \longrightarrow 0 \\
 & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} \\
 & & \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \mathbb{Z}^{2g} & \xrightarrow{\quad} & \mathbb{Z}
 \end{array}$$

which vanishes as for Klein and as  $H_0(\Sigma_g) = \mathbb{Z}$ .

### 3.4 Cellular cohomology

There is also **cellular cohomology**

$$C_{\text{cell}}^i(X) = H^i(X_i, X_{i-1}), \quad \partial_{\text{cell}}^* : H^i(X_i, X_{i-1}) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(X_{i+1}, X_i),$$

and  $H_{\text{cell}}^{\bullet}(X) \cong H^{\bullet}(X)$  by the exactly analogous argument as for homology.

**Lemma 3.12.**  $C_{\text{cell}}^{\bullet}(X) = \text{Hom}(C_{\bullet}^{\text{cell}}(X), \mathbb{Z})$  and  $\partial_{\text{cell}}^*$  is the adjoint of  $\partial_{\text{cell}}$ .

See question sheet 2 for related results, in particular the existence of the  $h$ -maps.

*Proof.* If  $(\cdot)^{\vee}$  is the linear dual, then

$$\begin{array}{ccccc}
 & & \partial_{\text{cell}}^* & & \\
 & \nearrow & & \searrow & \\
 H^i(X_i, X_{i-1}) & \xrightarrow{i^*} & H^i(X_i) & \xrightarrow{\partial^*} & H^{i+1}(X_{i+1}, X_i) \\
 \sim \downarrow h & & \downarrow h & & \sim \downarrow h \\
 \text{Hom}(H_i(X_i, X_{i-1}), \mathbb{Z}) & \xrightarrow{i_*^{\vee}} & \text{Hom}(H_i(X_i), \mathbb{Z}) & \xrightarrow{\partial^{\vee}} & \text{Hom}(H_{i+1}(X_{i+1}, X_i), \mathbb{Z}) \\
 & \searrow & & \nearrow & \\
 & & \partial_{\text{cell}}^{\vee} & & 
 \end{array}$$

A direct check shows the outer  $h$  maps are isomorphisms, so just need the diagram to commute. The left hand square commutes by naturality of  $h$  and the right hand square commutes by naturality of homology and cohomology long exact sequences.  $\square$

**Proposition 3.13.** Let  $X$  be a finite cell complex. Then

$$H^i(X; \mathbb{Z}) \cong (H_i(X; \mathbb{Z}) / \text{tors}) \oplus \text{tors } H_{i-1}(X; \mathbb{Z}).$$

Note that for an abelian group  $G$ ,

$$\text{tors } G = \{\text{elements of finite order}\} = \{\text{all } \mathbb{Z}/k\text{-summands} \mid k \geq 2\} \leq G.$$

*Proof.* This is now just algebra. Let  $C_{\bullet}$  be a chain complex of free finitely generated abelian groups, and  $C^{\bullet} = \text{Hom}(C_{\bullet}, \mathbb{Z})$  the dual complex. Then

$$H^i(C^{\bullet}) = (H_i(C_{\bullet}) / \text{tors}) \oplus \text{tors } H_{i-1}(C_{\bullet}).$$

The key idea is to break  $C_{\bullet}$  into a collection of short exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow Z_n \rightarrow C_n \rightarrow B_{n-1} \rightarrow 0, \quad 0 \rightarrow B_n \rightarrow Z_n \rightarrow H_n(C_{\bullet}) \rightarrow 0,$$

where  $Z_i = \ker(\partial_i : C_i \rightarrow C_{i-1})$  and  $B_i = \text{im}(\partial_{i+1} : C_{i+1} \rightarrow C_i)$ . In the former sequence, all the terms are free finitely generated abelian groups, so we can non-canonically split these and write  $C_n \cong Z_n \oplus B_{n-1}$  for all  $n$ , so there exists  $\alpha_n : B_{n-1} \rightarrow C_n$  such that  $\partial_n \circ \alpha_n = \text{id}$ . Then  $C_{\bullet}$  becomes

$$\cdots \rightarrow Z_{n+1} \oplus B_n \xrightarrow{B_n \rightarrow Z_n} Z_n \oplus B_{n-1} \xrightarrow{B_{n-1} \rightarrow Z_{n-1}} Z_{n-1} \oplus B_{n-2} \rightarrow \cdots, \quad (2)$$

that is  $C_{\bullet}$  breaks into a sum of complexes of the form

$$0 \rightarrow B_n \xrightarrow{A_n} Z_n \rightarrow 0.$$

By the Smith normal form, there exists a  $\mathbb{Z}$ -linear change of basis such that  $A_n$  has matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix}
 d_1 & & & & \\
 & \ddots & & & \\
 & & d_k & & \\
 & & & 0 & \\
 & & & & \ddots \\
 & & & & & 0
 \end{pmatrix}, \quad d_1 \mid \cdots \mid d_k,$$

so (2) breaks into a direct sum of complexes of the form

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{0} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0, \quad 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{d_i} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow 0.$$

Now the relation  $H^i(C^{\bullet}) = (H_i(C_{\bullet}) / \text{tors}) \oplus \text{tors } H_{i-1}(C_{\bullet})$  is obvious, by just checking in these two examples.  $\square$

**Remark.** For abelian groups  $H$  and  $G$  set

$$\text{Ext}^1(H, G) = \{\text{short exact sequences } 0 \rightarrow G \rightarrow J \rightarrow H \rightarrow 0\} / \sim,$$

where two are equivalent if the obvious thing happens. That is, there exists  $\phi$  making the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & G & \longrightarrow & J_1 & \longrightarrow & H \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \parallel & & \downarrow \exists \phi & & \parallel \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & G & \longrightarrow & J_2 & \longrightarrow & H \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

commute, so  $\phi$  is an isomorphism by the 5-lemma. The **universal coefficient theorem** says there are split exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow \text{Ext}^1(H_{n-1}(X; \mathbb{Z}), G) \rightarrow H^n(X; G) \rightarrow \text{Hom}(H_n(X; \mathbb{Z}), G) \rightarrow 0.$$

We will not prove this.

### 3.5 The Euler characteristic

Recall that if  $X$  is a finite cell complex, we saw  $H_i(X)$  is finitely generated for all  $i$ , and  $H_i(X) = 0$  if  $i > \dim X$ . So  $\bigoplus_i H_i(X; \mathbb{Q})$  is a finite-dimensional graded  $\mathbb{Q}$ -vector space.

**Definition.** The **Euler characteristic** of a finite cell complex  $X$  is

$$\chi(X) = \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^k \text{rk}_{\mathbb{Z}} H_k(X; \mathbb{Z}).$$

**Lemma 3.14.**

$$\chi(X) = \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^k N_k,$$

where  $N_k$  is the number of  $k$ -cells in  $X$ .

*Proof.*  $N_k$  is the rank of  $C_k^{\text{cell}}(X)$  and we just observed we have short exact sequences

$$0 \rightarrow B_k \rightarrow Z_k \rightarrow H_k(X) \rightarrow 0, \quad 0 \rightarrow Z_k \rightarrow C_k \rightarrow B_{k-1} \rightarrow 0.$$

Then

$$\text{rk } H_k(X) = \text{rk } Z_k - \text{rk } B_k = z_k - b_k, \quad \text{rk } C_k = \text{rk } Z_k + \text{rk } B_{k-1} = z_k + b_{k-1},$$

so

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^k \text{rk}_{\mathbb{Z}} H_k(X; \mathbb{Z}) &= \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^k (z_k - b_k) = \sum_{k \geq 1} (-1)^k (z_k - (N_{k+1} - z_{k+1})) \\ &= \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^k N_{k+1} + z_0 = \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^k N_k. \end{aligned}$$

□

**Remark.** If  $\mathbb{F}$  is a field,

$$\chi(X) = \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^k \dim_{\mathbb{F}} H_k(X; \mathbb{F}).$$

Indeed,  $\text{rk } C_k^{\text{cell}}(X) = \dim_{\mathbb{F}} (C_k^{\text{cell}}(X) \otimes_{\mathbb{R}} \mathbb{F})$ .

**Example.**

- $S^4 \not\cong \mathbb{CP}^2$  as  $\chi(S^4) = 2$  and  $\chi(\mathbb{CP}^2) = 3$ , since  $S^4$  has one 0-cell and one 4-cell and  $\mathbb{CP}^2$  has one 4-cell, one 2-cell, and one 0-cell.
- $\chi(\Sigma_g) = 2 - 2g$ , since  $\Sigma_g$  has one 0-cell,  $2g$  distinct 1-cells, and one 2-cell.
- If  $A$  and  $B$  are finite cell complexes, then  $A \times B$  has a product cell structure such that the open  $i$ -cells are of the form  $(j\text{-cell in } A) \times ((i-j)\text{-cell in } B)$ , so  $\chi(A \times B) = \chi(A) \chi(B)$ .
- If  $X = A \cup B$  is a union of two subcomplexes, then  $\chi(X) = \chi(A) + \chi(B) - \chi(A \cap B)$ .

### 3.6 Generalised homology theories

**Definition.** An assignment

$$(X, A) \mapsto h_{\bullet}(X, A) = \bigoplus_{i \in \mathbb{Z}} h_i(X, A)$$

of graded abelian groups to pairs of topological spaces and subspaces is called a **generalised homology theory** if it satisfies the following.

- **Functoriality.** A map  $f : (X, A) \rightarrow (Y, B)$  induces a degree-preserving homomorphism

$$f_* : h_{\bullet}(X, A) \rightarrow h_{\bullet}(Y, B),$$

such that  $\text{id}_* = \text{id}$  and  $(f \circ g)_* = f_* \circ g_*$ .

- **Homotopy invariance.** If  $f \simeq g$ , through maps of pairs, then  $f_* = g_*$ .
- **Long exact sequence.** If  $h_i(X) = h_i(X, \emptyset)$ , then there exists  $\partial : h_i(X, A) \rightarrow h_{i-1}(A)$  such that

$$\cdots \rightarrow h_i(A) \xrightarrow{\iota_*} h_i(X) \xrightarrow{\iota_*} h_i(X, A) \xrightarrow{\partial} h_{i-1}(A) \rightarrow \cdots$$

is exact and natural.

- **Excision.** If  $\bar{Z} \subseteq \mathring{A}$ , then

$$\iota_* : h_{\bullet}(X \setminus Z, A \setminus Z) \xrightarrow{\sim} h_{\bullet}(X, A).$$

- **Unions.** If  $X = \bigsqcup_{\alpha} X_{\alpha}$ , then

$$\bigoplus (\iota_{\alpha})_* : \bigoplus_{\alpha} h_{\bullet}(X_{\alpha}) \xrightarrow{\sim} h_{\bullet}\left(\bigsqcup_{\alpha} X_{\alpha}\right).$$

These axioms are usually called the **Eilenberg-Steenrod axioms**.

One sometimes restricts attention to pairs  $(X, A)$  which are not too pathological, so for example components and path-components agree. The axioms let us formalise the idea that homology of cell complexes is quite constrained or computable.

**Definition.** If  $h_{\bullet}$  and  $k_{\bullet}$  are generalised homotopy theories, a **natural transformation**  $\Phi : h_{\bullet} \rightarrow k_{\bullet}$  comprises homomorphisms  $\Phi_{X,A} : h_{\bullet}(X, A) \rightarrow k_{\bullet}(X, A)$  for all  $(X, A)$ , which are compatible with all the structure.

**Example.** If  $f : (X, A) \rightarrow (Y, B)$  then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} h_{\bullet}(X, A) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & h_{\bullet}(Y, B) \\ \Phi_{X,A} \downarrow & & \downarrow \Phi_{Y,B} \\ k_{\bullet}(X, A) & \xrightarrow{f_*} & k_{\bullet}(Y, B) \end{array}$$

commutes, and similarly for maps of long exact sequence of pairs and excision or union isomorphisms.

**Proposition 3.15.** Let  $h_{\bullet}$  and  $k_{\bullet}$  be generalised homology theories defined on the class of pairs  $(X, A)$  where  $X$  is homotopy equivalent to a cell complex and  $A \subseteq X$  to a subcomplex. Suppose  $\Phi : h_{\bullet} \rightarrow k_{\bullet}$  is a natural transformation. If  $\Phi : h_{\bullet}(\{\text{point}\}) \xrightarrow{\sim} k_{\bullet}(\{\text{point}\})$  is an isomorphism for  $X = \{\text{point}\}$ , and  $A = \emptyset$ , then  $\Phi_{(X,A)} : h_{\bullet}(X, A) \xrightarrow{\sim} k_{\bullet}(X, A)$  for all finite-dimensional  $(X, A)$  in this class.

Then  $h_{\bullet}(\{\text{point}\})$  is called the **coefficient** of the generalised homology theory.

**Notation.** Call this class of  $(X, A)$  the **cellular pairs**.



*Proof.* Induct on  $\dim X$ . If  $\dim X = 0$ , then  $X = \{\text{discrete set}\} = X_0$ , so the result follows from unions. So inductively suppose  $\Phi_{(X,A)}$  is an isomorphism whenever  $\dim X \leq n-1$ , and suppose  $X = X_n$  is  $n$ -dimensional. Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} \dots & \rightarrow & h_i(X_{n-1}) & \rightarrow & h_i(X) & \rightarrow & h_i(X, X_{n-1}) & \rightarrow & h_{i-1}(X_{n-1}) & \rightarrow & h_{i-1}(X) & \rightarrow & \dots \\ & & \sim \downarrow \Phi & & \downarrow \Phi & & \downarrow \Phi & & \sim \downarrow \Phi & & \downarrow \Phi & & \\ \dots & \rightarrow & k_i(X_{n-1}) & \rightarrow & k_i(X) & \rightarrow & k_i(X, X_{n-1}) & \rightarrow & k_{i-1}(X_{n-1}) & \rightarrow & k_{i-1}(X) & \rightarrow & \dots \end{array}$$

By the 5-lemma, if  $\Phi_{(X, X_{n-1})}$  is an isomorphism for all  $i$ , then  $\Phi_{(X, \emptyset)}$  is an isomorphism for all  $i$ . Apply excision, by replacing  $X_{n-1}$  by a neighbourhood  $N_\epsilon(X_{n-1})$  which does not change  $h_\bullet(X, A)$  by homotopy invariance then excise  $X_{n-1}$ , to show

$$h_\bullet(X, X_{n-1}) = h_\bullet(X_n, X_{n-1}) \cong h_\bullet\left(\bigsqcup_\alpha D_\alpha^n, \bigsqcup_\alpha \partial D_\alpha^n\right),$$

where the union is over  $n$ -cells. By unions,

$$h_\bullet\left(\bigsqcup_\alpha D_\alpha^n, \bigsqcup_\alpha \partial D_\alpha^n\right) \cong \bigoplus_\alpha h_\bullet(D_\alpha^n, \partial D_\alpha^n),$$

and similarly for  $k_\bullet$ , so it suffices to prove  $\Phi_{(D_\alpha^n, \partial D_\alpha^n)}$  is an isomorphism. But now

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} \dots & \rightarrow & h_i(\partial D^n) & \rightarrow & h_i(D^n) & \rightarrow & h_i(D^n, \partial D^n) & \rightarrow & h_{i-1}(\partial D^n) & \rightarrow & h_{i-1}(D^n) & \rightarrow & \dots \\ & & \sim \downarrow \text{Induction} & & \sim \downarrow \text{Homotopy} & & \downarrow \phi & & \sim \downarrow \text{Induction} & & \sim \downarrow \text{Homotopy} & & \\ \dots & \rightarrow & k_i(\partial D^n) & \rightarrow & k_i(D^n) & \rightarrow & k_i(D^n, \partial D^n) & \rightarrow & k_{i-1}(\partial D^n) & \rightarrow & k_{i-1}(D^n) & \rightarrow & \dots \end{array}$$

so by the 5-lemma,  $\phi$  is an isomorphism as required. Inductively this shows  $\Phi_{(X, \emptyset)}$  if  $\dim X = n$ , and then the 5-lemma and the long exact sequence shows  $\Phi_{(X, A)}$  is an isomorphism if  $\dim X = n$ . So we are done for finite-dimensional cellular pairs.  $\square$

The result also holds for infinite-dimensional cellular pairs, but we will not need this.

**Example.** Note that for  $h_\bullet(X, A) = H_\bullet(X, A)$  we know  $H_i(X_k) \rightarrow H_i(X)$  is onto once  $k > i$ , so easy to reduce to the finite-dimensional case.

A warning is that the axioms do not determine  $h_\bullet(X, A)$  from  $h_\bullet(\{\text{point}\})$  formally, and it is rather that naturally related theories have the same indeterminacy.

**Remark.** A generalised cohomology theory  $(X, A) \mapsto h^\bullet(X, A)$  is similar, and has

- contravariant functoriality, so  $f : (X, A) \rightarrow (Y, B)$  induces

$$f^* : h^\bullet(Y, B) \rightarrow h^\bullet(X, A),$$

- homotopy invariance,
- long exact sequence

$$\dots \rightarrow h^\bullet(X, A) \rightarrow h^\bullet(X) \rightarrow h^\bullet(A) \xrightarrow{\partial} h^{\bullet+1}(X, A) \rightarrow \dots,$$

- excision, and
- unions, which is a direct product

$$h^\bullet\left(\bigsqcup_\alpha X_\alpha\right) \cong \prod_\alpha h^\bullet(X_\alpha).$$

**Remark.** There are uninterestingly different generalised homology theories, such as  $(X, A) \mapsto H_\bullet(X, A) \otimes_{\mathbb{Z}} R$  for your favourite graded group  $R$ , but interestingly different ones are not obtained from chain complexes.

- In lecture 1 we briefly mentioned homotopy groups  $\pi_i(X)$ . If

$$\Sigma X = (X \times [0, 1]) / \{(x, 0) \sim \{\text{point}\}, (x, 1) \sim \{\text{point}\} \mid x \in X\}$$

is the **suspension**, then there exist maps

$$\pi_i(X) \rightarrow \pi_{i+1}(\Sigma X) \rightarrow \dots,$$

and these eventually become isomorphisms, so the **stable homotopy group** is

$$\pi_i^{\text{st}} = \lim_k \pi_{i+k}(\Sigma^k X).$$

Then  $\pi_\bullet^{\text{st}}(\{\text{point}\})$  is unknown, and determining it is one of the major open problems of mathematics.

- In K-theory,  $K_\bullet(X)$  is another generalised homology theory, built out of vector bundles, which we will discuss. Probably developed in the homotopy theory course.

**Remark.** Different generalised homology theories do not come from chain complexes, but the existence of different chain complexes is still deep and important.

- **Čech cochains.** Fix a cover  $\mathcal{U} = \{U_\alpha \mid \alpha \in A\}$  of a space  $X$ . Let

$$S_k = \{(a_0, \dots, a_k) \in A^{k+1} \mid U_{a_0} \cap \dots \cap U_{a_k} \neq \emptyset\},$$

let  $\check{C}^k(X, \mathcal{U})$  be the maps from  $S_k$  to  $\mathbb{Z}$ , and let

$$\begin{aligned} \partial : \check{C}^k(X, \mathcal{U}) &\longrightarrow \check{C}^{k+1}(X, \mathcal{U}) \\ \psi &\longmapsto \left( (a_0, \dots, a_{k+1}) \mapsto \sum_{i=0}^{k+1} \psi(a_0, \dots, \widehat{a_i}, \dots, a_{k+1}) \right). \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\partial^2 = 0$ , by the same proof as singular cohomology, which gives  $\check{H}^\bullet(X, \mathcal{U})$ . Now set

$$\check{H}^\bullet(X) = \lim_{\mathcal{U}} \check{H}^\bullet(X, \mathcal{U}),$$

the limit over finer and finer covers.

- **Morse cochains.** Take  $M$  a compact  $C^\infty$ -manifold and  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  smooth with non-degenerate critical points, so if  $df|_x = 0$ , then  $d^2f|_x$  is non-degenerate. The index of  $x$  is the number of negative eigenvalues of  $d^2f|_x$ . Let

$$C_{\text{Morse}}^k(f) = \bigoplus_{x \text{ critical in } f \text{ of index } k} \mathbb{Z}.$$

There exists  $\partial_{\text{Morse}}$ , counting flow lines  $\dot{\gamma} = -\nabla f \circ \gamma$  for  $\gamma : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow M$ , such that  $H_{\text{Morse}}^\bullet(f) \cong H^\bullet(M)$ .

## 4 Cup-products

Up to now we developed homology and cohomology in parallel, and we will use Mayer-Vietoris, excision, etc freely for cohomology too. But there is a key difference, which will in some sense dominate the rest of the course. Cohomology is a ring.

Lecture 12  
Wednesday  
04/11/20

### 4.1 The cohomology ring

**Definition.** If  $\phi \in C^k(X)$  and  $\psi \in C^l(X)$ , their **cup-product**  $\phi \cup \psi \in C^{k+l}(X)$  is defined by

$$(\phi \cup \psi)([v_0, \dots, v_{k+l}]) = \phi([v_0, \dots, v_k]) \psi([v_k, \dots, v_{k+l}]),$$

so feed the front face of the simplex to  $\phi$  and the back face to  $\psi$ .

**Notation.** We will typically just write  $\phi \cdot \psi$  rather than  $\phi \cup \psi$ , but still call it cup-product.

**Lemma 4.1.** If  $\partial^* : C^\bullet(X) \rightarrow C^{\bullet+1}(X)$  is the coboundary operator in  $C^\bullet(X)$ , then

$$\partial^*(\phi \cdot \psi) = (\partial^*\phi) \cdot \psi + (-1)^k \phi \cdot (\partial^*\psi), \quad \phi \in C^k(X), \quad \psi \in C^l(X).$$

Note that sometimes write

$$\partial^*(\phi \cdot \psi) = (\partial^*\phi) \cdot \psi + (-1)^{|\phi|} \phi \cdot (\partial^*\psi),$$

where  $|\phi|$  is the degree of  $\phi$ , assumed homogeneous.

*Proof.* Note that

$$((\partial^*\phi) \cdot \psi)([v_0, \dots, v_{k+l+1}]) = \sum_{i=0}^{k+1} (-1)^i \phi([v_0, \dots, \widehat{v}_i, \dots, v_{k+1}]) \psi([v_{k+1}, \dots, v_{k+l+1}]), \quad (3)$$

$$\left( (-1)^k \phi \cdot (\partial^*\psi) \right)([v_0, \dots, v_{k+l+1}]) = \phi([v_0, \dots, v_k]) \sum_{i=k}^{k+l+1} (-1)^i \phi([v_k, \dots, \widehat{v}_i, \dots, v_{k+l+1}]), \quad (4)$$

where  $(-1)^k$  on the left hand side is absorbed here. The last term of (3) and the first term of (4) cancel, since one has  $(-1)^{k+1}$  and one  $(-1)^k$ . The remaining terms give

$$(\phi \cdot \psi) \left( \sum_{i=0}^{k+l+1} (-1)^i [v_0, \dots, \widehat{v}_i, \dots, v_{k+l+1}] \right) = (\partial^*(\phi \cdot \psi))( [v_0, \dots, v_{k+l+1}] ).$$

□

**Corollary 4.2.** Cup-product descends to cohomology, that is it induces

$$H^k(X) \times H^l(X) \rightarrow H^{k+l}(X). \quad (5)$$

This makes  $H^\bullet(X)$  a graded unital ring.

*Proof.* Let  $\phi \in C^k(X)$  and  $\psi \in C^l(X)$  be closed. Then  $\partial^*(\phi \cdot \psi) = (\partial^*\phi) \cdot \psi + (-1)^k \phi \cdot (\partial^*\psi) = 0$ , so set  $[\phi] \cup [\psi] = [\phi \cup \psi]$ , an element of  $H^{k+l}(X)$ . If we change  $\phi$  to  $\phi + \partial^*\alpha$  for  $\alpha \in C^{k-1}(X)$ , then  $(\phi + \partial^*\alpha) \cdot \psi = \phi \cdot \psi + (\partial^*\alpha) \cdot \psi = \phi \cdot \psi + \partial^*(\alpha \cdot \psi)$ , using  $\partial^*\psi = 0$ , so  $[\phi \cdot \psi]$  does not depend on the choice of cocycle representative for  $[\phi]$ , and changing the representative for  $[\psi]$  is similar. So (5) is well-defined, on cohomology. Let  $1 \in C^0(X)$  which is defined by  $1(p) = 1 \in \mathbb{Z}$  for all  $p \in X$ , the generators of  $C_0(X)$ . Then  $(\partial^*1)([v_0, v_1]) = 1(v_0) - 1(v_1) = 0$ , so  $\partial^*1 = 0$ . Thus  $[1] \in H^0(X)$ , and

$$(\phi \cdot 1)([v_0, \dots, v_k]) = \phi([v_0, \dots, v_k]) \cdot 1(v_k) = \phi([v_0, \dots, v_k]),$$

$$(1 \cdot \psi)([v_0, \dots, v_l]) = 1(v_0) \cdot \psi([v_0, \dots, v_l]) = \psi([v_0, \dots, v_l]),$$

so  $[1]$  is a unit. □

## 4.2 Basic properties

Recall that for an abelian group  $G$ ,

$$C_j(X; G) = C_j(X; \mathbb{Z}) \otimes G = \left\{ \sum_i a_i \sigma_i \mid a_i \in G, \sigma_i : \Delta^j \rightarrow X \right\}, \quad C^j(X; G) = \text{Hom}_{\mathbb{Z}}(C_j(X; \mathbb{Z}), G),$$

so  $C^\bullet(X; R)$  is a ring whenever the coefficient group  $G = R$  is a ring. Then  $H^\bullet(X; R)$  is a ring if  $R$  is a ring and unital if  $R$  is unital.

### Proposition 4.3.

- *Cup-product is associative, at the chain level, and so on cohomology, so*

$$\phi \cdot (\psi \cdot \tau) = (\phi \cdot \psi) \cdot \tau \in C^{k+l+r}(X), \quad \phi \in C^k(X), \quad \psi \in C^l(X), \quad \tau \in C^r(X).$$

- *If  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ , then  $f^\# : C^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow C^\bullet(X)$  satisfies*

$$f^\#(\phi \cdot \psi) = (f^\# \phi) \cdot (f^\# \psi),$$

*which is immediate from the definitions, so  $f^* : H^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow H^\bullet(X)$  is a unital ring homomorphism.*

- *Cross-product is*

$$\begin{aligned} \times : H^i(Y) \times H^j(Z) &\longrightarrow H^{i+j}(Y \times Z), & Y &\xleftarrow{\pi_Y} Y \times Z \xrightarrow{\pi_Z} Z. \\ (\phi, \psi) &\longmapsto \pi_Y^* \phi \cup \pi_Z^* \psi \end{aligned}$$

*If  $Y = Z = X$  and the diagonal is*

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta : X &\longrightarrow X \times X \\ x &\longmapsto (x, x) \end{aligned}$$

*cup-product is*

$$\cup : H^k(X) \times H^l(X) \xrightarrow{\times} H^{k+l}(X \times X) \xrightarrow{\Delta^*} H^{k+l}(X),$$

*so the existence of  $\Delta$  and the contravariance of cohomology are key.*

Great, we have a product. But, as with original definition of homology and cohomology, there is little we can immediately compute.

**Example.**  $H^\bullet(\{\text{point}\}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  in degree zero, with its usual ring structure, and

$$H^\bullet(S^n) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0, n \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases},$$

so  $H^\bullet(S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x] / \langle x^2 \rangle$  for  $|x| = n$ .

**Example.** Let  $X$  and  $Y$  be cell complexes with basepoints  $x_0 \in X$  and  $y_0 \in Y$ , and let  $X \vee Y = (X \sqcup Y) / x_0 \sim y_0$ . Then

$$\widetilde{H}^\bullet(X \vee Y) \cong \widetilde{H}^\bullet(X) \oplus \widetilde{H}^\bullet(Y)$$

is a ring isomorphism. Indeed,

$$X \xleftarrow{\pi_X} X \vee Y \xrightarrow{\pi_Y} Y, \quad X \xrightarrow{\iota_X} X \vee Y \xleftarrow{\iota_Y} Y$$

induce ring homomorphisms

$$H^\bullet(X) \xrightarrow{\pi_X^*} H^\bullet(X \vee Y) \xleftarrow{\pi_Y^*} H^\bullet(Y), \quad H^\bullet(X) \xleftarrow{\iota_X^*} H^\bullet(X \vee Y) \xrightarrow{\iota_Y^*} H^\bullet(Y),$$

and Mayer-Vietoris gives

$$H^\bullet(X \vee Y) \xrightarrow{(\iota_X^*, \iota_Y^*)} H^\bullet(X \vee Y) \rightarrow H^\bullet(\{\text{point}\}),$$

which shows

$$\pi_X^* \oplus \pi_Y^* : \widetilde{H}^\bullet(X) \oplus \widetilde{H}^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow \widetilde{H}^\bullet(X \vee Y)$$

is an isomorphism additively.

### 4.3 Key features: graded commutativity and Künneth theorem

From the definitions, not sure we can do much else. We need two key features to get going. We will state them now and prove one of them later.

**Proposition 4.4** (Graded commutativity).  $H^\bullet(X)$  is **graded commutative**, or **skew-commutative**, so

$$\phi \cdot \psi = (-1)^{kl} \psi \cdot \phi, \quad \phi \in H^k(X), \quad \psi \in H^l(X).$$

Note that this is not true at chain level, only on cohomology.

**Example.** Suppose

$$H^\bullet(X; \mathbb{Z}) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0, 3, 6 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

For degree reasons, the only possible interesting product is  $H^3(X; \mathbb{Z}) \times H^3(X; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H^6(X; \mathbb{Z})$ , but if  $H^3(X) = \mathbb{Z}\theta$ , then  $\theta \cdot \theta = -\theta \cdot \theta$  as  $(-1)^{|\theta|} = -1$ , so  $2\theta \cdot \theta = 0$ . Then  $\theta \cdot \theta = 0$ , since no 2-torsion in  $H^6(X; \mathbb{Z})$ . For example,  $S^3 \vee S^6$  is such a space.

Let  $A$  and  $B$  be abelian groups. Then  $A \otimes B$  is characterised by the universal property

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A \times B & \xrightarrow{\text{Bilinear}} & C \\ \downarrow \exists! & \nearrow \exists \text{ Linear} & \\ A \otimes B & & \end{array}$$

where  $C$  is an abelian group. Concretely, it is generated by symbols  $a \otimes b$  such that

$$(a + a') \otimes b = a \otimes b + a' \otimes b, \quad a \otimes (b + b') = a \otimes b + a \otimes b'.$$

**Example.**

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{Z} \otimes A &= A, & \mathbb{Z}/n \otimes A &= A/nA, & (A \otimes B) \otimes C &\cong A \otimes (B \otimes C), & A \otimes B &\cong B \otimes A, \\ \left( \bigoplus_i A_i \right) \otimes B &\cong \bigoplus_i (A_i \otimes B), & f : A \rightarrow A', \, g : B \rightarrow B' &\implies f \otimes g : A \otimes A' \rightarrow B \otimes B'. \end{aligned}$$

**Remark.** If  $A$  and  $B$  are modules over a commutative ring  $R$ ,

$$A \otimes_R B = (A \otimes B) / \{ra \otimes b = a \otimes rb \mid a \in A, b \in B, r \in R\}.$$

**Theorem 4.5** (Künneth theorem). Let  $Y$  be a cell complex such that  $H^i(Y)$  is free for all  $i$ . Then cross-product

$$\bigoplus_{k+l=n} H^k(X) \otimes H^l(Y) \rightarrow H^n(X \times Y)$$

is an isomorphism whenever  $X$  is a finite cell complex.

**Remark.**

- Cross-product  $H^i(X) \times H^j(Y) \rightarrow H^{i+j}(X \times Y)$  is bilinear, but bilinear maps are rarely homomorphisms, so natural to pass to tensor product.
- For  $R$  a commutative ring, if  $H^j(Y; R)$  is a free  $R$ -module for all  $j$ , then

$$\bigoplus_{k+l=n} H^k(X; R) \otimes_R H^l(Y; R) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^n(X \times Y; R).$$

Note that if  $R$  is a field,  $H^j(Y; R)$  is free.

- Write

$$\begin{aligned} \times : H^\bullet(X; R) \otimes_R H^\bullet(Y; R) &\longrightarrow H^\bullet(X \times Y; R) \\ a \otimes b &\longmapsto a \times b \end{aligned}$$

for Künneth. Note that this is a ring homomorphism where  $(a \otimes b)(c \otimes d) = (-1)^{|b||c|} ac \otimes bd$ .<sup>8</sup>

<sup>8</sup>Exercise: check

**Example.** The **exterior algebra**  $\bigwedge (x_i \mid x_i \in I)$  is free on generators  $\{x_i\}$  subject to skew-commutativity, so  $H^\bullet(S^1) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x]/\langle x^2 \rangle = \bigwedge(x)$  for  $|x| = 1$ . By cellular cohomology,

$$H^\bullet(T^2) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0, 2 \\ \mathbb{Z}^2 & \bullet = 1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad \begin{aligned} H^0(T^2) &\cong H^0(S^1) \otimes H^0(S^1), \\ H^1(T^2) &\cong H^1(S^1) \otimes H^0(S^1) \oplus H^0(S^1) \otimes H^1(S^1), \\ H^2(T^2) &\cong H^1(S^1) \otimes H^1(S^1). \end{aligned}$$

Let  $H^1(T^2)$  be generated by  $x_1 \otimes 1$  and  $1 \otimes x_2$ . For degree reasons, the only possible interesting product is

$$\begin{aligned} H^1(T^2) \times H^1(T^2) &\longrightarrow H^2(T^2) \\ (x_1 \otimes 1, 1 \otimes x_2) &\longmapsto x_1 x_2 = x_1 \times x_2 \end{aligned}$$

and  $x_1 x_2 = -x_2 x_1$  by skew-commutativity, so the only non-zero products are those of  $\bigwedge(x_1, x_2)$ .

**Corollary 4.6.**  $H^\bullet(T^n) = \bigwedge^\bullet H^1(T^n)$  is the exterior algebra on  $n$  degree one generators.

**Example.** Label  $1 \in H^0(\Sigma_g)$  for the unit and  $u \in H^2(\Sigma_g)$  for a generator in

$$H^\bullet(\Sigma_g) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0, 2 \\ \mathbb{Z}^{2g} & \bullet = 1 \end{cases}.$$

The ring structure is

$$\mathbb{Z}\langle x_1, \dots, x_g, y_1, \dots, y_g \mid x_i x_j = 0 = y_i y_j, x_i y_j = \delta_{ij} u \rangle,$$

and note  $y_i x_j = -x_j y_i$  by skew-commutativity. Consider

$$\Sigma_g \xrightarrow{\pi} \bigvee_{i=1}^g T^2 \xleftarrow{p} \bigsqcup_{i=1}^g T^2.$$

Check that  $\pi^*$  and  $p^*$  are isomorphisms on degree one cohomology, so  $x_i$  and  $y_j$  define classes in  $H^1(\bigvee_i T^2)$  and  $H^1(\Sigma_g)$ .<sup>9</sup> On degree two cohomology,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H^2(\Sigma_g) & \xleftarrow{\pi^*} & H^2(\bigvee_{i=1}^g T^2) & \xrightarrow{p^*} & H^2(\bigsqcup_{i=1}^g T^2) \\ \mathbb{R} & & \mathbb{R} & & \mathbb{R} \\ \mathbb{Z} & \xleftarrow{\sum_i q_i \leftarrow (q_1, \dots, q_g)} & \mathbb{Z}^g & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \mathbb{Z}^g \end{array},$$

by symmetry on the  $T_i^2$ . Now the result follows. If  $i \neq j$ , then  $x_i$  and  $x_j$  come from disjoint copies of  $T^2$  so  $x_i x_j = 0$ , and similarly  $x_i y_j = 0$  and  $y_i y_j = 0$ . If  $i = j$ , then  $x_i x_i = 0$  and  $y_i y_i = 0$ , and  $x_i y_i = u$  is the fixed generator of  $H^2(T^2)$  for the  $i$ -th copy of  $T^2$ .

As  $H^n(S^n) \cong \mathbb{Z} \cong H^n(T^n)$  we can define the **degree** of maps  $S^n \rightarrow T^n$  or  $T^n \rightarrow S^n$  via induced maps on cohomology, well-defined up to sign.

**Corollary 4.7.** *There is no map  $f : S^n \rightarrow T^n$  of non-zero degree if  $n > 1$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $x_1 \dots x_n$  be the generator of  $H^n(T^n)$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} f^* : H^1(T^n) &\longrightarrow H^1(S^n) = 0 \\ x_i &\longmapsto 0 \end{aligned},$$

so  $f^*(x_1 \dots x_n) = \prod_i f^*(x_i) = 0$ . □

**Exercise.** In contrast, there exists  $f : T^n \rightarrow S^n$  of degree one.

<sup>9</sup>Exercise

#### 4.4 Proof of Künneth theorem

Recall

$$C^k(X, A) = \{\phi \in C^k(X) \mid \forall \sigma \in C_k(A) \subseteq C_k(X), \phi(\sigma) = 0\}.$$

If  $\phi \in C^k(X, A)$  and  $\psi \in C^l(X)$  then  $\phi \cdot \psi \in C^{k+l}(X, A)$ , since

$$(\phi \cdot \psi)([v_0, \dots, v_{k+l}]) = \phi([v_0, \dots, v_k]) \psi([v_k, \dots, v_{k+l}]) = 0.$$

So there is a **relative cup-product**

$$H^\bullet(X, A) \otimes H^\bullet(X) \rightarrow H^\bullet(X, A),$$

and in particular  $H^\bullet(X, A)$  is a graded ring. Note that this is typically not unital. Analogously, cross-product defines  $C^k(X, A) \otimes C^l(Y) \rightarrow C^{k+l}(X \times Y, A \times Y)$  and a **relative cross-product**

$$H^\bullet(X, A) \otimes H^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow H^\bullet(X \times Y, A \times Y).$$

We will use this to pay one of our debts.

*Proof of Theorem 4.5.* We consider the associations

$$(X, A) \mapsto h^\bullet(X, A) = H^\bullet(X, A) \otimes H^\bullet(Y), \quad (X, A) \mapsto k^\bullet(X, A) = H^\bullet(X \times Y, A \times Y),$$

functors of  $(X, A)$ , with  $Y$  fixed. Relative cross-product defines  $\Phi : h^\bullet(X, A) \rightarrow k^\bullet(X, A)$ , and

$$\Phi_{\{\text{point}\}} : h^\bullet(\{\text{point}\}) = H^\bullet(\{\text{point}\}) \otimes H^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow H^\bullet(\{\text{point}\} \times Y) = k^\bullet(\{\text{point}\})$$

is an isomorphism. So by our discussion with axioms of how generalised cohomology theories behave for finite cell complexes, it suffices to prove

1.  $h^\bullet$  and  $k^\bullet$  are generalised cohomology theories, and
2.  $\Phi$  is a natural transformation, or entwines all the structure.

Then  $\Phi_{(X,A)}$  will be an isomorphism for all  $(X, A)$  and we will be done.

1. All generalised cohomology theory axioms are immediate for  $k^\bullet$  from properties of cohomology. For  $h^\bullet$ , they are clear except the long exact sequence of a pair and unions. For those, use two algebraic facts.
  - Tensoring with a free module preserves exactness.
  - $(\prod_\alpha M_\alpha) \otimes N = \prod_\alpha (M_\alpha \otimes N)$  if  $N$  is finitely generated and free.
2. So we need  $\Phi : H^\bullet(X, A) \otimes H^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow H^\bullet(X \times Y, A \times Y)$  to be compatible with homotopy invariance, long exact sequence, excision, etc. Well, cross-product is natural for maps of spaces, so homotopy invariance and excision are fine. So basically just need to check

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^k(A) \otimes H^l(Y) & \xrightarrow{\delta \otimes \text{id}} & H^{k+1}(X, A) \otimes H^l(Y) \\ \times \downarrow & & \downarrow \times \\ H^{k+l}(A \times Y) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & H^{k+l+1}(X \times Y, A \times Y) \end{array}$$

commutes. To define  $\delta$ , for  $\phi \in C^k(A)$  a cocycle, so  $\partial^*(\phi) = 0$ , extend  $\phi$  to  $\widehat{\phi} \in C^k(X)$  a cochain, and set  $\delta(\phi) = \partial^*(\widehat{\phi})$ . Note that this does vanish on simplices in  $A$ . If  $\psi \in C^l(Y)$  is a cocycle, then  $\widehat{\phi} \times \psi$  does extend  $\phi \times \psi$  using  $\partial^*(\psi) = 0$ , and this is what we need.

□

### 4.5 Proof of graded commutativity

The other debt is graded commutativity. Since not true at chain level, can expect proof to be painful.

*Proof.*

Sketch 1. Let  $\epsilon_n = (-1)^{n(n+1)/2}$  and

$$\rho : \begin{array}{ccc} C_n(X) & \longrightarrow & C_n(X) \\ [v_0, \dots, v_n] & \longmapsto & \epsilon_n [v_n, \dots, v_0] \end{array},$$

where  $\epsilon_n$  is the sign of the element of the  $n$ -th symmetric group needed to reorder vertices we indicated. Claim that  $\rho$  is a chain map, chain homotopic to the identity. Given this,

$$(\rho^* \phi \cdot \rho^* \psi)([v_0, \dots, v_{k+l}]) = \phi(\epsilon_k [v_k, \dots, v_0]) \psi(\epsilon_l [v_{k+l}, \dots, v_k]),$$

$$(\rho^*(\psi \cdot \phi))([v_0, \dots, v_{k+l}]) = \epsilon_{k+l} \psi([v_k, \dots, v_0]) \phi([v_k, \dots, v_0]),$$

so  $\epsilon_k \epsilon_l \rho^* \phi \cdot \rho^* \psi = \epsilon_{k+l} \rho^*(\psi \cdot \phi)$  and  $\epsilon_{k+l} = (-1)^{kl} \epsilon_k \epsilon_l$ . But  $\rho^* \simeq \text{id}$ , so  $\rho^* = \text{id}$  on cohomology, so  $[\phi] \cdot [\psi] = (-1)^{kl} [\psi] \cdot [\phi]$  on cohomology. So just need to claim that  $\rho$  is a chain map, chain homotopic to the identity. To see  $\rho$  is a chain map, compute directly

$$\partial(\rho([v_0, \dots, v_n])) = \epsilon_n \sum_i (-1)^i [v_n, \dots, \widehat{v_{n-i}}, \dots, v_0],$$

$$\rho(\partial([v_0, \dots, v_n])) = \rho\left(\sum_i (-1)^i [v_0, \dots, \widehat{v_i}, \dots, v_n]\right) = \epsilon_{n-1} \sum_i (-1)^{n-i} [v_n, \dots, \widehat{v_{n-i}}, \dots, v_0],$$

and  $\epsilon_n = (-1)^n \epsilon_{n-1}$ . To show  $\rho : C_n(X) \rightarrow C_n(X)$  is chain homotopic to the identity, use a twisted prism  $P : C_n(X) \rightarrow C_{n+1}(X)$  such that  $\partial \circ P + P \circ \partial = \rho - \text{id}$ . See the prism operator from the proof of homotopy invariance, but reverse order of vertices on the top. If  $\pi : \Delta^n \times [0, 1] \rightarrow \Delta^n$  is the projection,

$$P(\sigma) = \sum_i (-1)^i \epsilon_{n-i} (\sigma \circ \pi)|_{[v_0, \dots, v_i, w_n, \dots, w_i]}.$$

Compare to the earlier prism operator. In fact, this does the job, since

$$\partial(P(\sigma)) + P(\partial(\sigma)) = \epsilon_n [w_n, \dots, w_0] - [v_0, \dots, v_n].$$

Sketch 2. Let

$$\Delta : \begin{array}{ccc} C_{k+l}(X) & \longrightarrow & C_k(X) \otimes C_l(X) \\ [v_0, \dots, v_{k+l}] & \longmapsto & [v_0, \dots, v_k] \otimes [v_k, \dots, v_{k+l}] \end{array}$$

and

$$\tilde{\Delta} : \begin{array}{ccc} C_{k+l}(X) & \longrightarrow & C_k(X) \otimes C_l(X) \\ [v_0, \dots, v_{k+l}] & \longmapsto & [v_l, \dots, v_{k+l}] \otimes [v_0, \dots, v_l] (-1)^{kl} \end{array}$$

be chain maps. Then

$$\phi \cdot \psi = \cdot_{\mathbb{Z}} \circ (\phi \otimes \psi) \circ \Delta, \quad (-1)^{kl} \psi \cdot \phi = \cdot_{\mathbb{Z}} \circ (\phi \otimes \psi) \circ \tilde{\Delta}.$$

Claim that there is a unique natural chain map  $C_{\bullet}(X) \rightarrow C_{\bullet}(X) \otimes C_{\bullet}(X)$  up to chain homotopy equivalence, so  $\Delta$  and  $\tilde{\Delta}$  agree on homology. By naturality, it suffices to prove this for  $\Delta^n$  itself. But  $C_{\bullet}(\Delta^n)$  and  $C_{\bullet}(\Delta^n) \otimes C_{\bullet}(\Delta^n)$  are free resolutions of  $\mathbb{Z}$ , by the technique of acyclic models, so

$$H_{\bullet}(C_{\bullet}(\Delta^n)) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}, \quad H_{\bullet}(C_{\bullet}(\Delta^n) \otimes C_{\bullet}(\Delta^n)) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

Any two free resolutions of  $\mathbb{Z}$  are chain homotopy equivalent. □



## 4.6 The Lyusternik-Schnirelmann category

Cohomology  $H^\bullet(X)$  is a ring. That is useful because  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  induces  $f^* : H^\bullet(X) \rightarrow H^\bullet(Y)$  a ring homomorphism but it also gives rise to new kinds of invariants.

**Definition.** The **cup-length** of a space  $X$  is

$$\text{cl } X = \max \{N \mid \exists \alpha_i, 1 \leq i \leq N, \alpha_i \in H^{>0}(X), \alpha_1 \cdots \alpha_N \neq 0\}.$$

Similarly, one could for example define the minimal number of elements of  $H^\bullet(X)$  needed to generate it as a ring.

**Example.**  $\text{cl } S^n = 1$  and  $\text{cl } T^n = \text{cl } (S^1 \times \cdots \times S^1) = n$ .

Fix a space  $X$ . We define a function

$$\begin{aligned} \nu &: \{\text{subsets of } X\} \longrightarrow \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\} \\ A &\longmapsto \nu(A) \end{aligned},$$

the **Lyusternik-Schnirelmann category** of  $A$ , where  $\nu(A)$  is the least  $N$  such that  $A$  can be covered by  $N$  open sets  $U_i \subseteq X$  such that the inclusion maps  $U_i \hookrightarrow X$  are homotopic to constant maps. In particular  $U_i \simeq \{\text{point}\}$  is contractible. Let  $\nu(A) = \infty$  if  $A$  cannot be covered by any finite collection of such sets, and let  $\nu(\emptyset) = 0$  by convention.

**Remark.** We usually only discuss  $\nu$  for spaces  $X$  that admit some cover  $\mathcal{U} = \{U_i \mid i \in I\}$  by open sets such that  $U_i \hookrightarrow X$  is nullhomotopic. Note that if  $X$  is also compact, then  $\nu$  is finite-valued.

**Example.** Any compact manifold has finite category, and  $\nu(S^n) = 2$ .

By example sheet 2,  $\text{cl } X < \nu(X)$ . Let  $X$  be a manifold. Then  $\nu : \{\text{subsets of } X\} \rightarrow \mathbb{N} \cup \{\infty\}$  satisfies

- if  $A \subseteq X$ , then there exists a open neighbourhood  $A \subseteq U \subseteq X$  such that  $\nu(A) = \nu(U)$ ,
- if  $A \subseteq B$ , then  $\nu(A) \leq \nu(B)$ ,
- $\nu(A \cup B) \leq \nu(A) + \nu(B)$ ,
- $\nu(\emptyset) = 0$  and  $\nu(\{\text{point}\}) = 1$ , and
- $\nu$  is a homeomorphism invariant, so if  $f : X \xrightarrow{\sim} X$ , then  $\nu(A) = \nu(f(A))$ .

**Theorem 4.8.** *Let  $M$  be a connected, closed smooth manifold. Any smooth function  $f : M \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  has at least  $1 + \text{cl } M$  critical points.*

*Proof.* We will show that if  $f$  has finitely many critical points, then there are at least  $\nu(M)$  of them. Since  $\text{cl } M < \nu(M)$ , we win. The proof will use some ideas from differential topology and geometry, and is therefore a digression from the course proper, so not examinable. Pick a Riemannian metric  $g$  on  $M$ , so we have the downwards gradient vector field  $-\nabla f$  of  $f$  such that  $\langle \nabla f, y \rangle_g = \text{d}f(y)$  for all  $y \in \Gamma(TM)$ . As  $M$  is compact, there is an associated flow  $\{\phi_t\}$  of  $M$ . Call the set

$$\text{Crit } f = \{f(p) \mid p \text{ is a critical point of } f\}.$$

Note that if  $c : I \rightarrow M$  is a curve,  $\langle \nabla f, \frac{dc}{dt} \rangle_g = \frac{d}{dt}(f \circ c)$ , so  $\nabla f$  points away from  $f^{-1}(t)$ . Let

$$M^c = f^{-1}((-\infty, c]), \quad c_j = \sup \{c \mid \nu(M^c) < j\},$$

so  $c_1 = \min f$  and  $c_N = \max f$  where  $N = \nu(M)$ . Claim that  $c_j \in \text{Crit } f$  and either  $c_j < c_{j+1}$  or  $f^{-1}(c_j)$  contains infinitely many critical points of  $f$ , so if the number of critical values of  $f$  is finite,  $c_1 < \cdots < c_N$  and we win.

- $c_j \in \text{Crit } f$ . This follows from the following property of flows. If  $c \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \text{Crit } f$ , there exist  $t, \delta > 0$  such that  $\phi^t(M^{c+\delta}) \subseteq M^{c-\delta}$ . The flow is by homeomorphisms, so

$$\nu(M^{c+\delta}) = \nu(\phi^t(M^{c+\delta})) \leq \nu(M^{c-\delta}),$$

so  $c \notin \{c_j\} = \{\sup\{c \mid \nu(M^c) < j\}\}$ .

- Suppose  $|f^{-1}(c_j) \cap \text{Crit } f| < \infty$  is finite. Note that if  $\Sigma \subseteq M$  for  $M$  a connected manifold is finite, there exists an open  $\mathbb{R}^n \cong U \subseteq M$  with  $\Sigma \subseteq U$ , so  $\nu(\Sigma) \leq \nu(U) = 1$ . So as  $\phi^t(M^{c_j+\delta} \setminus U) \subseteq M^{c_j-\delta}$  for suitable  $t$  and  $\delta$ ,

$$\nu(M^{c_j+\delta}) \leq \nu(M^{c_j+\delta} \setminus U) + 1 \leq \nu(M^{c_j-\delta}) + 1 < j + 1,$$

by definition of  $c_j$ . Thus  $c_{j+1} \geq c_j + \delta > c_j$ , as required. The upshot is if there exists finite many critical points, there are at least  $N = \nu(M)$  of them.

□

**Corollary 4.9.** *Every  $f : T^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  has at least  $n + 1$  critical points.*

*Proof.*  $\text{cl } T^n = n$ .

□

**Remark.** Morse theory is about studying  $H^\bullet(M)$  via  $\text{Crit } f$  where  $f$  has non-degenerate critical points. The fact that  $H^\bullet(M) \cong H_{\text{Morse}}^\bullet(f)$  implies if  $f$  has non-degenerate critical points, it has at least  $\sum_j \text{rk } H^j(M)$  such. The Lusternik-Schnirelmann bound is weaker but has no non-degeneracy hypotheses.

## 5 Vector bundles

Lecture 15  
Wednesday  
11/11/20

Our goal is to understand cup-product better, and eventually the cohomology rings of manifolds. But we will get there by a roundabout route.

### 5.1 Vector bundles

**Definition.** Let  $B$  be a space. A **vector bundle**  $E \rightarrow B$  of rank  $d$  is a family of vector spaces  $\{E_b\}_{b \in B}$  and a topology on the disjoint union  $E = \bigsqcup_{b \in B} E_b$  such that

- the projection  $p : E \rightarrow B$  is continuous, and
- there is **local triviality**, so for all  $b \in B$  there exists an open  $U \ni b$  and a **local trivialisation** such that the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} p^{-1}(U) = E|_U & \xrightarrow{\psi} & U \times \mathbb{R}^d \\ & \searrow p & \downarrow \pi_1 \\ & & U \end{array}$$

commutes and  $\psi : E_y = p^{-1}(y) \rightarrow \{y\} \times \mathbb{R}^n$  is a linear isomorphism for all  $y \in U$ .

**Notation.**  $E$  is the **total space** and  $B$  is the **base space**. The  $E_b$  are the **fibres**. A map  $s : B \rightarrow E$  such that  $p \circ s = \text{id}_B$  is a **section** of  $E$ . There is the **zero-section**, which sends

$$\begin{array}{ccc} B & \longrightarrow & E_b \\ b & \longmapsto & 0 \end{array}.$$

Note the zero-section  $\iota : B \rightarrow E$  and the projection  $p : E \rightarrow B$  are inverse homotopy equivalences, that is  $p \circ \iota = \text{id}_B$  and  $\iota \circ p \simeq \text{id}_E$ . The **trivial** rank  $d$  vector bundle is  $(E = B \times \mathbb{R}^d, p = \pi_1)$ .

**Example.** The Möbius strip is a non-trivial rank one bundle over  $S^1$ , and  $S^1 \times \mathbb{R}$  is a trivial rank one bundle over  $S^1$ .

The following are operations on vector bundles.

- **Pullback.** If  $\pi : E \rightarrow X$  is a vector bundle and  $f : Y \rightarrow X$ , then  $\pi : f^*E \rightarrow Y$  is defined by

$$f^*E = \{(e, y) \in E \times Y \mid \pi(e) = f(y)\},$$

and  $\pi = \pi_2$ . So  $(f^*E)_y = E_{f(y)}$ .

- **Whitney sum.** If  $\pi_1 : E \rightarrow X$  and  $\pi_2 : F \rightarrow X$  are vector bundles,  $E \oplus F \rightarrow X$  has

$$E \oplus F = \{(e, f) \in E \times F \mid \pi_1(e) = \pi_2(f)\},$$

so there exists an induced projection to  $X$ . So  $(E \oplus F)_x = E_x \oplus F_x$ .

Note that both pullback and Whitney sum

- take trivial bundles to trivial bundles, and
- commute with restriction to open sets in  $X$ .

That is,  $E|_U \oplus F|_U = (E \oplus F)|_U$  and  $f^*(E|_U) = (f^*E)|_{f^{-1}(U)}$ , so pullback and Whitney sum preserve the property of being locally trivial. More generally, anything you can do to a vector space, you can do to a vector bundle. Given  $E$  and  $F$  there is  $E \otimes F$ , the dual bundle  $E^*$ , exterior powers of  $E$ , etc, with the fibres given by the corresponding vector space operations.

**Definition.** A **subbundle**  $F \subseteq E$  is a subspace such that for all  $x \in X$  there exists a local trivialisation of  $E$ , so  $x \in U$  and

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E|_U & \xrightarrow{\psi} & U \times \mathbb{R}^d \\ \cup & & \cup \\ F|_U = F \cap \pi^{-1}(U) & \xrightarrow{\psi} & U \times \mathbb{R}^k \end{array},$$

for  $\mathbb{R}^k \subseteq \mathbb{R}^d$ . Then  $\pi|_F : F \rightarrow X$  is also a vector bundle now of rank  $k$ . If  $F \subseteq E$  is a subbundle there is **quotient bundle** with fibre  $E_x/F_x$ . Note that vector bundles  $p : E \rightarrow X$  and  $p' : E' \rightarrow X$  are **isomorphic** if there exists

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E & \xrightarrow{\phi} & E' \\ p \downarrow & & \downarrow p' \\ X & \xrightarrow{g} & X \end{array},$$

where  $\phi$  and  $g$  are homeomorphisms, such that  $\phi|_{E_x} : E_x \xrightarrow{\sim} E'_{g(x)}$  are linear isomorphisms for all  $x$ . Some people insist  $g = \text{id}$ .

The following is another viewpoint. Let  $E \rightarrow B$  be a vector bundle and  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  a trivialising open cover. For  $\alpha, \beta \in A$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E|_{U_\alpha \cap U_\beta} & \xrightarrow{\psi_\alpha} & (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times \mathbb{R}^d \\ \psi_\beta \downarrow & \swarrow & \searrow \\ (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times \mathbb{R}^d & \xrightarrow{\psi_\beta \circ \psi_\alpha^{-1}} & (U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \times \mathbb{R}^d \end{array}.$$

The functions  $\psi_{\beta\alpha} = \psi_\beta \circ \psi_\alpha^{-1}$  satisfy the **cocycle condition**

$$\psi_{\alpha\alpha} = \text{id}, \quad \psi_{\alpha\beta} = (\psi_{\beta\alpha})^{-1}, \quad \psi_{\alpha\gamma} \circ \psi_{\gamma\beta} \circ \psi_{\beta\alpha} = \text{id}.$$

We can build

$$E = \left( \bigsqcup_{\alpha \in A} U_\alpha \times \mathbb{R}^d \right) / \sim,$$

where  $(x, v) \sim (x, \psi_{\beta\alpha}(x)(v))$  for all  $x \in U_\alpha \cap U_\beta$ . So given a cover  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  and matrix-valued functions  $\{\psi_{\beta\alpha} : U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \rightarrow \text{GL}(d; \mathbb{R})\}$  satisfying the cocycle condition there is an associated vector bundle.

**Example.** If  $E \rightarrow B$  and  $F \rightarrow B$  are given,  $E \otimes F$  is the bundle with underlying set  $\bigsqcup_b E_b \otimes F_b$  and topologised via the transition functions  $\psi_{\beta\alpha}^E \otimes \psi_{\beta\alpha}^F : U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \rightarrow \text{GL}(d_1 d_2; \mathbb{R})$ , where  $\text{rk } E = d_1$  and  $\text{rk } F = d_2$ .

**Example.** If  $M$  is a smooth manifold, the **tangent bundle**  $TM$ , of rank  $n = \dim_{\mathbb{R}} M$ , is defined with respect to an atlas  $\left\{ (U_\alpha, \phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}^n) \right\}$  of charts for  $M$  by the transition matrices  $\psi_{\beta\alpha}$  of partial derivatives of  $\phi_{\beta\alpha}$ , where

$$\phi_{\beta\alpha} = \phi_\beta \circ \phi_\alpha^{-1} : \phi_\alpha(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta) \rightarrow \phi_\beta(U_\alpha \cap U_\beta)$$

are diffeomorphisms of open sets. The cocycle condition is implied by the chain rule.

**Example.** If  $M$  is a smooth manifold and  $\iota : N \hookrightarrow M$  is a smooth submanifold,  $TN \subseteq \iota^* TM = TM|_N$  is a subbundle. The quotient  $\nu_{N/M} = \iota^* TM / TN$  is the **normal bundle** of  $N$  in  $M$ .

## 5.2 The tautological bundle over the Grassmannian

**Example.** Let

$$X = \text{Gr}(k; \mathbb{R}^n) = \{k\text{-dimensional subspace of } \mathbb{R}^n\},$$

the **Grassmannian**, defining  $X$  to be a quotient of  $\text{GL}(n; \mathbb{R})$ , or  $X = \text{O}(n)/\text{O}(k) \times \text{O}(n-k)$  since any subspace has an orthonormal basis so now consider changes of basis which do not change the subspace. The **tautological bundle**  $E \rightarrow \text{Gr}(k; \mathbb{R}^n)$  has fibre at  $x$  the subspace  $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ , where

$$E = \{(x, v) \in \text{Gr}(k; \mathbb{R}^n) \times \mathbb{R}^n \mid v \in \langle x \rangle\}.$$

Sometimes we write  $E_{\text{taut}}$ .

**Lemma 5.1.**  $E_{\text{taut}}$  is locally trivial.

*Proof.* Pick an inner product  $\langle, \rangle$  on  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . For  $x \in X$ ,

$$U = \{y \in X \mid E_y \cap E_x^\perp = \{0\}\}$$

is an open neighbourhood of  $x$ . Let

$$\begin{aligned} \psi : E|_U &\longrightarrow U \times E_x = U \times \mathbb{R}^k \\ (y, \xi) &\longmapsto (y, \pi_{\langle x \rangle}(\xi)) \end{aligned},$$

where  $\pi_{\langle x \rangle} : \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \langle x \rangle$  is the orthogonal projection. For all  $y \in U$ ,  $\pi_{\langle x \rangle}|_{E_y} : E_y \xrightarrow{\sim} E_x = \langle x \rangle$  by definition of  $U$ .  $\square$

Note that there is an obvious notion of a complex vector bundle, where  $E_y \cong \mathbb{C}^d$  for all  $y$  and transition maps are valued in  $\text{GL}(d; \mathbb{C})$ , and a tautological bundle  $E \rightarrow \text{Gr}(k; \mathbb{C}^n)$ . Thus there is a tautological **line bundle**, a vector bundle of rank one,  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{taut}} = \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^n$  with fibres  $\mathbb{R}$  and  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{taut}} = \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^n$  with fibres  $\mathbb{C}$ .

**Lemma 5.2.** Let  $X$  be compact and Hausdorff, or more generally paracompact and Hausdorff. If  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  is an open cover of  $X$ , there is a subordinate **partition of unity**  $\{\lambda_\alpha : X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}\}_{\alpha \in A}$  such that

- $\text{supp } \lambda_\alpha = \{x \in X \mid \lambda_\alpha(x) \neq 0\} \subseteq U_\alpha$ ,
- for all  $x \in X$ ,  $\#\{i \mid x \in \text{supp } \lambda_i\} < \infty$ , and
- for all  $x \in X$ ,  $\sum_{\alpha \in A} \lambda_\alpha(x) = 1$ .

We will not prove this.

**Definition.** An **inner product** on a vector bundle  $E \rightarrow X$  is a map  $\lambda : E \otimes E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  such that for all  $x \in X$ ,  $\lambda_x : E_x \otimes E_x \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  is an inner product on  $E_x$ .

**Lemma 5.3.** A vector bundle  $p : E \rightarrow X$  over a compact Hausdorff space admits an inner product. Moreover,  $E$  is globally generated by sections, so for all  $x \in X$  and  $\xi_x \in E_x$ , there exists  $s : X \rightarrow E$  a section such that  $s(x) = \xi_x$ , so  $p \circ s = \text{id}_X$ .

*Proof.* Fix a trivialising open cover  $\{U_\alpha\}_{\alpha \in A}$  for  $E$ . Fix an inner product  $\langle, \rangle$  on  $\mathbb{R}^d$  for  $d = \text{rk } E$ . Via  $\psi_\alpha : E|_{U_\alpha} \rightarrow U_\alpha \times \mathbb{R}^d$ ,  $\langle, \rangle$  gives  $\langle, \rangle_\alpha$  an inner product on  $E|_{U_\alpha}$ . If  $\{\lambda_\alpha\}$  is a partition of unity subordinate to  $\{U_\alpha\}$ , for  $u \otimes v \in E \otimes E$  set

$$\lambda(u \otimes v) = \langle u, v \rangle = \sum_{\alpha \in A} \lambda_\alpha(p(u)) \langle u, v \rangle_\alpha. \quad (6)$$

Note that  $\langle u, v \rangle_\alpha$  is only defined if  $p(u) = p(v) \in U_\alpha$ . But if this is not true,  $\lambda_\alpha(p(u)) = 0$ , so that is ok. Note (6) is a finite sum. It is easy to check this is an inner product. Similarly for global generation. If  $x \in U_\alpha$  and  $\xi_x \in E_x$ , pick a section  $s_\alpha$  of  $E|_{U_\alpha}$  such that  $s_\alpha(x) = \xi_x$ , such as a constant section with respect to the isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} E|_{U_\alpha} &\longrightarrow U_\alpha \times \mathbb{R}^d \\ \xi_x &\longmapsto (x, v) \end{aligned}.$$

Now let  $s = \sum_\alpha \lambda_\alpha s_\alpha$ , a section of  $E$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 5.4.** Let  $X$  be compact Hausdorff and  $E \rightarrow X$  a vector bundle of rank  $d$ . Then there exists  $N > d$  and  $f : X \rightarrow \text{Gr}(d; \mathbb{R}^N)$  such that

$$E \cong f^* E_{\text{taut}}. \quad (7)$$

We say the tautological bundle and the Grassmannian are **universal** for rank  $d$  bundles.

**Remark.** There is a lot of choice here, such as of  $N$ . If  $\text{Gr}(d; \mathbb{R}^\infty) = \bigcup_{N \geq d} \text{Gr}(d; \mathbb{R}^N)$  then there is a bijection

$$\begin{aligned} \{\text{homotopy classes of maps } X \rightarrow \text{Gr}(d; \mathbb{R}^\infty)\} &\longrightarrow \{\text{rank } d \text{ vector bundles over } X\} / \cong \\ f &\longmapsto f^* E_{\text{taut}} \end{aligned}.$$

See problem sheet 3.

*Proof.* By compactness of  $X$ , there exists a finite set  $\{s_1, \dots, s_N\}$  of sections of  $E$  such that for all  $x \in X$ ,  $\{s_1(x), \dots, s_N(x)\}$  spans  $E_x \cong \mathbb{R}^d$ . Fix an inner product  $\langle, \rangle$  on  $E$  and consider

$$\begin{aligned} \alpha : E &\longrightarrow X \times \mathbb{R}^N \\ (x, \xi) &\longmapsto (x, \langle s_1(x), \xi \rangle, \dots, \langle s_N(x), \xi \rangle) \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\alpha$  embeds  $E$  as a subbundle of a trivial bundle. We then define

$$\begin{aligned} f : X &\longrightarrow \text{Gr}(d; \mathbb{R}^N) \\ x &\longmapsto \alpha(E_x) \subseteq \mathbb{R}^N \end{aligned}$$

and (7) holds by construction.  $\square$

Note that this also shows that if  $X$  is compact Hausdorff and  $E \rightarrow X$ , there exists  $F \rightarrow X$  another subbundle such that  $E \oplus F$  is a trivial bundle, and  $F_x = \alpha(E_x)^\perp$  with respect to  $\langle, \rangle_{\mathbb{R}^N}$ .

### 5.3 Thom isomorphism

Last time we discussed vector bundles  $E \rightarrow X$ . Since  $E \simeq X$ , it appears as if the cohomology of  $E$  has no new information. But in fact vector bundles are ubiquitous in part because they give rise to distinguished elements of cohomology. Note if  $E \rightarrow X$  has rank  $n$ , then  $H^n(E_x, E_x \setminus \{0\}) \cong H^n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}) \cong H^{n-1}(S^{n-1}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ .

**Definition.** A rank  $n$  vector bundle  $E \rightarrow X$  is **oriented** if for all  $x \in X$  we fix a generator  $\epsilon_x \in H^n(E_x, E_x \setminus \{0\})$  and these vary locally trivially, so if  $x \in U \subseteq X$  is a trivialising open neighbourhood, then  $E_y \xrightarrow{\sim} E_x$  sends  $\epsilon_y \mapsto \epsilon_x$  for all  $y \in U$ . Thus

$$\begin{array}{ccc} E|_U & \xrightarrow{\sim} & U \times E_x \\ \cup & & \cup \\ E_y & \xrightarrow{\sim} & \{y\} \times E_x \end{array}$$

**Notation.**  $E^\# = E \setminus \{\text{zero-section } X \subseteq E\}$  and  $E_x^\# = E_x \setminus \{0\}$ .

Note that can also make sense of  $E$  being  $R$ -orientable or  $R$ -oriented for a coefficient ring  $R$ . Note if  $R = \mathbb{F}_2$ , every  $E$  is  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -oriented, as  $H^\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  has a unique generator.

**Remark.**

- If  $E \rightarrow X$  is defined by transition cocycles  $g_{\alpha\beta} : U_\alpha \cap U_\beta \rightarrow \text{GL}(n; \mathbb{R})$  and  $\text{im } g_{\alpha\beta} \subseteq \text{GL}^+(n; \mathbb{R})$  with positive determinant then  $E$  is orientable.
- If  $M$  is a smooth manifold,  $M$  is orientable if and only if  $TM$  is orientable.

**Theorem 5.5** (Thom isomorphism theorem). *Let  $\pi : E \rightarrow X$  be an oriented vector bundle of rank  $n$ .*

- $H^k(E, E^\#) = 0$  for  $k < n$ .
- *There exists a unique element  $u_E \in H^n(E, E^\#)$  such that the restriction, pullback with respect to  $(E_x, E_x \setminus \{0\}) \hookrightarrow (E, E^\#)$ , is  $u_E|_{E_x} = \epsilon_x$  for all  $x$ .*
- *The map*

$$\begin{aligned} H^k(X) &\longrightarrow H^{k+n}(E, E^\#) \\ \alpha &\longmapsto \pi^* \alpha \cdot u_E \end{aligned}$$

*is an isomorphism for all  $k$ .*

**Definition.**  $u_E \in H^n(E, E^\#)$  is the **Thom class** of  $E$ . Under

$$H^n(E, E^\#) \xrightarrow{\text{LES}} H^n(E) \xrightarrow{(\text{zero-section})^*} H^n(X),$$

$u_E$  maps to  $e_E$ , the **Euler class** of  $E$ .

The upshot is an oriented vector bundle  $E \rightarrow X$  defines a class  $e_E \in H^{rk E}(X)$ . Note that if  $E \rightarrow X$  is oriented, and  $f : Y \rightarrow X$ , then  $f^*E \rightarrow Y$  inherits an orientation via  $(E_y, E_y \setminus \{0\}) \xrightarrow{\sim} (E_{f(y)}, E_{f(y)} \setminus \{0\})$ . These isomorphisms vary locally trivially. Now the uniqueness part of the Thom isomorphism says

$$u_{f^*E} = \hat{f}^* u_E, \quad \hat{f} : (f^*E, f^*E^\#) \rightarrow (E, E^\#).$$

Lecture 16  
Friday  
13/11/20

**Definition.** If  $\mathcal{P}$  is a property, an assignment

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \{\mathcal{P} \text{ vector bundles over } X\} & \longrightarrow & H^\bullet(X) \\ E & \longmapsto & c(E) \end{array},$$

such that

$$c(f^*E) = f^*c(E), \quad f : X \rightarrow Y$$

is called a **characteristic class** of  $\mathcal{P}$  vector bundles.

**Example.** The Euler class is a characteristic class for oriented vector bundles.

Characteristic classes give a global measure of the non-triviality of a vector bundle. Note if  $E = X \times \mathbb{R}^d$  is trivial,  $E = f^*E_{\text{triv}}$  for  $\mathbb{R}^d = E_{\text{triv}}$ , so  $c(E) = f^*c(E_{\text{triv}}) \in f^*H^\bullet(\{\text{point}\})$  is zero in  $\widetilde{H}^\bullet(X)$ .

**Lemma 5.6.** *If an oriented vector bundle  $\pi : E \rightarrow X$  has a nowhere zero-section,  $e_E = 0$ .*

*Proof.* Suppose  $s : X \rightarrow E$  has image in  $E^\# = E \setminus \{\text{zero-section}\}$ . We have

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{s} & E^\# \subseteq E \xrightarrow{\pi} X \\ & \searrow \text{id}_X & \nearrow \end{array}$$

so  $e_E \in \text{im}(H^k(E^\#) \rightarrow H^k(X))$  for  $k = \text{rk } E$ . But

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & u_E \mapsto 0 & & \\ & \searrow & & \nearrow & \\ H^k(E, E^\#) & \longrightarrow & H^k(E) & \longrightarrow & H^k(E^\#) \\ & \searrow u_E \mapsto e_E & \downarrow \iota^* & \swarrow s^* & \\ & & H^k(X) & & \end{array},$$

so  $e_E = 0$ . □

A caveat is that this is not quite as good as it looks.

**Lemma 5.7.** *If  $E \rightarrow X$  is oriented and  $\text{rk } E = d$  is odd,  $2e_E = 0$ .*

*Proof.* The map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \alpha : E & \longrightarrow & E \\ v & \longmapsto & -v \end{array}$$

acts by  $-1$  on  $H^d(E_x, E_x \setminus \{0\})$  as it is a composition of  $d$  reflections, so  $\alpha^*u_E = -u_E$ . But if  $s_0 : X \rightarrow E$  is the zero-section,  $\alpha \circ s_0 = s_0$  and  $u_E|_{s_0(X)} = e_E \in H^d(X)$ . Combine these ingredients. □

So if  $H^d(X)$  has no 2-torsion,  $e_E = 0$ .

## 5.4 The Gysin sequence

Let  $E \rightarrow X$  be a vector bundle of rank  $d$ . Suppose  $E$  admits an inner product, such as if  $X$  is compact Hausdorff. The **sphere bundle** is

$$S(E) = \{e \in E \mid \langle e, e \rangle = 1\}.$$

Note  $S(E) \hookrightarrow E^\# = E \setminus \{\text{zero-section}\}$  is a homotopy equivalence, so  $S(E)$  is independent of the inner product  $\langle, \rangle$  up to homotopy equivalence. The map  $S(E) \rightarrow X$  is a fibre bundle with fibre  $S^{d-1}$ . In general a **fibre bundle**  $p : Z \rightarrow X$  with fibre  $F$  is a map such that for all  $x \in X$  there exists an open  $U \subseteq X$  and local trivialisations

$$\begin{array}{ccc} p^{-1}(U) & \xrightarrow{\psi} & U \times F \\ & \searrow p \quad \swarrow \pi_1 & \\ & U & \end{array},$$

such that  $\psi = p^{-1}(t) \xrightarrow{\sim} \{t\} \times F$  for all  $t \in U$ .

**Remark.** A vector bundle is not a fibre bundle with fibre  $\mathbb{R}^d$ .

**Example.**

- If  $X = \mathbb{RP}^n$  and  $\mathcal{L}$  is tautological, then  $S(\mathcal{L}) = S^n \rightarrow \mathbb{RP}^n$  has fibre  $S^0 = \{p, q\}$ .
- If  $X = \mathbb{CP}^n$  and  $\mathcal{L}$  is the tautological complex line bundle, then  $S(\mathcal{L}) = S^{2n+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^n$  has fibre  $S^1$ .

Consider the long exact sequence of  $(E, E^\#)$ ,

$$\cdots \rightarrow H^i(E, E^\#) \rightarrow H^i(E) \rightarrow H^i(E^\#) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(E, E^\#) \rightarrow \cdots$$

But we can use the Thom isomorphism and homotopy invariance to rewrite this as

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \cdots & \longrightarrow & H^{i+d}(E, E^\#) & \longrightarrow & H^{i+d}(E) & \longrightarrow & H^{i+d}(E^\#) \longrightarrow H^{i+d+1}(E, E^\#) \longrightarrow \cdots \\ & & \sim \uparrow \text{Thom} & & \sim \uparrow \text{Homotopy} & & \sim \uparrow \text{Homotopy} & & \sim \uparrow \text{Thom} \\ \cdots & \longrightarrow & H^i(X) & \xrightarrow{\phi} & H^{i+d}(X) & \longrightarrow & H^{i+d}(S(E)) & \longrightarrow & H^{i+1}(X) \longrightarrow \cdots \end{array}$$

The map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \phi & : & H^i(X) \longrightarrow H^{i+d}(X) \\ & & \alpha \longmapsto \alpha \cdot e_E \end{array}$$

is cup-product with the Euler class of  $E$ , which is

$$\alpha \xrightarrow{\text{Thom}} \pi^* \alpha \cdot u_E \xrightarrow{\text{LES}} (\pi^* \alpha \cdot u_E)|_E \xrightarrow{s_0^*} s_0^* \pi^* \alpha \cdot u_E|_X = \alpha \cdot e_E,$$

where  $s_0 : X \rightarrow E$  is the zero-section.

**Definition.** The **Gysin sequence** of the oriented vector bundle  $E \rightarrow X$  is the long exact sequence

$$\cdots \rightarrow H^i(X) \xrightarrow{\cdot e_E} H^{i+d}(X) \rightarrow H^{i+d}(S(E)) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(X) \rightarrow \cdots,$$

where  $d = \text{rk } E$ .

The latter map is sometimes called integration over the fibre.

**Remark.** Recall relative cup-product is  $H^i(X, A) \oplus H^i(X) \rightarrow H^{i+j}(X, A)$ . For any pair  $(X, A)$ , the long exact sequence

$$\cdots \rightarrow H^i(X, A) \rightarrow H^i(X) \rightarrow H^i(X) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(X, A) \rightarrow \cdots$$

is a long exact sequence of  $H^\bullet(X)$ -modules, that is the maps in the exact sequence commute with cup-product by  $H^\bullet(X)$ .

**Corollary 5.8.** *The Gysin sequence is a long exact sequence of left  $H^\bullet(X)$ -modules.*

*Proof.* See problem sheet 3. □

**Example.** If  $\mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^n$  is tautological, then  $\mathcal{L}_v = \langle v \rangle \subseteq \mathbb{C}^{n+1}$ , so

$$\mathcal{L} = \{(u, v) \in \mathbb{C}^{n+1} \times \mathbb{CP}^n \mid u \in \langle v \rangle\}.$$

Claim that any complex vector bundle is canonically  $\mathbb{Z}$ -oriented, as  $\text{GL}(n; \mathbb{C}) \hookrightarrow \text{GL}(2n; \mathbb{R})$  lands in matrices of positive determinant. Also,  $S(\mathcal{L}) \cong S^{2n+1} \subseteq \mathbb{C}^{n+1}$ . Gysin for  $i \leq 2n - 2$  gives

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} H^{i+1}(S^{n+1}) & \longrightarrow & H^i(\mathbb{CP}^n) & \xrightarrow{\cdot e_{\mathcal{L}}} & H^{i+2}(\mathbb{CP}^n) & \longrightarrow & H^{i+2}(S^{2n+1}) \\ \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & & & & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} \\ 0 & & & & & & 0 \end{array},$$

and

$$H^\bullet(\mathbb{CP}^n) = \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & \bullet = 0, 2, \dots, 2n-2, 2n \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases},$$

so  $H^\bullet(\mathbb{CP}^n) \cong \mathbb{Z}[x] / \langle x^{n+1} \rangle$  for  $|x| = 2$  where  $x = e_{\mathcal{L}}$ .



## 5.5 The Stiefel manifold

The **Stiefel manifold** is

$$V_k(\mathbb{C}^n) = \{\text{ordered } k\text{-tuples of orthonormal vectors in } \mathbb{C}^n\} \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n \times \cdots \times \mathbb{C}^n.$$

There is a tautological bundle  $E \rightarrow V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)$  such that  $E|_{\{e_1, \dots, e_k\}} = \langle e_1, \dots, e_k \rangle$ .

**Exercise.**  $E$  is locally trivial.

**Proposition 5.9.**

$$H^\bullet(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)) = \bigwedge (a_{2n-2k+1}, a_{2n-2k+3}, \dots, a_{2n-3}, a_{2n-1})$$

is the exterior algebra on generators  $a_i \in H^i(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n))$ , that is free except for skew-commutativity.

*Proof.* Induct on  $k$ .

- $V_1(\mathbb{C}^n) \cong S^{2n-1}$  and

$$H^\bullet(S^{2n-1}) = \bigwedge (a_{2n-1}) = \mathbb{Z}[a_{2n-1}] / \langle a_{2n-1}^2 \rangle.$$

- Suppose the result holds for  $V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)$ . There is a forgetful map

$$\begin{array}{ccc} V_{k+1}(\mathbb{C}^n) & \longrightarrow & V_k(\mathbb{C}^n) \\ \{e_1, \dots, e_{k+1}\} & \longmapsto & \{e_1, \dots, e_k\} \end{array},$$

which shows  $V_{k+1}(\mathbb{C}^n) = S(F)$ , where  $F = E^\perp \rightarrow V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)$  with fibre the Hermitian orthogonal complement to  $E_x \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$ . Note that  $F$  is a rank  $n - k$  complex bundle, so  $e_F \in H^{2n-2k}(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)) = 0$ , by induction, since

$$H^\bullet(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)) = \bigwedge (a_{2n-2k+1}, a_{2n-2k+3}, \dots, a_{2n-3}, a_{2n-1}).$$

Gysin gives

$$0 \xrightarrow{\cdot e_F} H^i(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)) \rightarrow H^i(V_{k-1}(\mathbb{C}^n)) \xrightarrow{\lambda} H^{i-2n+2k+1}(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)) \xrightarrow{\cdot e_F} 0.$$

Choose  $a_{2n-2k-1} \in H^{2n-2k-1}(V_{k+1}(\mathbb{C}^n))$  such that  $\lambda(a_{2n-2k-1}) = 1 \in H^0(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n))$ . Then

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^\bullet(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)) \oplus H^\bullet(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n)) & \longrightarrow & H^\bullet(V_{k+1}(\mathbb{C}^n)) \\ (u, v) & \longmapsto & u + v \cdot a_{2n-2k-1} \end{array}$$

is a  $H^\bullet(V_k(\mathbb{C}^n))$ -module isomorphism.

□

Note that  $V_n(\mathbb{C}^n) = U(n)$  is the unitary group. So

$$H^\bullet(U(n)) = \bigwedge (a_1, a_3, \dots, a_{2n-3}, a_{2n-1}),$$

and  $U(n)$  has the same cohomology ring as  $S^1 \times S^3 \times \cdots \times S^{2n-3} \times S^{2n-1}$ .

**Remark.** Let

$$b_i(U(n)) = \text{rk } H^i(U(n); \mathbb{Z}),$$

the  $i$ -th **Betti number**. Then

$$\sum_{i \geq 0} b_i(U(n)) t^i = \prod_{i=1}^n (1 + t^{2i-1}).$$

Quite often generating functions for cohomology have nice properties.

## 5.6 Proof of Thom isomorphism

We will prove the Thom isomorphism under the hypothesis that  $X$  has a finite trivialising open cover for  $E$ , such as if  $X$  is compact. To get the general case one then invokes Zorn's lemma. We will also assume all spaces are homotopy equivalent to finite cell complexes. The proof will be by induction on the number of sets of such a trivialising cover. The base case is a relative Künneth theorem. Recall that for Künneth, we showed

$$H^\bullet(X, A) \otimes H^\bullet(Y) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^\bullet(X \times Y, A \times Y),$$

if  $H^\bullet(Y)$  is finitely generated and free, and  $(X, A)$  is a cellular pair.

**Lemma 5.10** (Relative Künneth). *Suppose  $H^\bullet(Y)$ ,  $H^\bullet(B)$ , and  $H^\bullet(Y, B)$  are finitely generated and free. Then 0*

$$\times : H^\bullet(X) \otimes H^\bullet(Y, B) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^\bullet(X \times Y, X \times B)$$

*is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^\bullet(X) \otimes H^\bullet(Y, B) & \xrightarrow{\quad \times \quad} & H^\bullet(X \times Y, X \times B) \\ p^* \uparrow & & \uparrow \hat{p}^* \\ H^\bullet(X) \otimes H^\bullet(Y/B, \{\text{point}\}) & \xrightarrow{\quad \times \quad} & H^\bullet(X \times Y/B, X \times \{\text{point}\}) \end{array},$$

where  $p : Y \rightarrow Y/B$  and  $\hat{p} : X \times Y \rightarrow X \times Y/B$ . Now  $H^\bullet(Y, B) \cong \widetilde{H}^\bullet(Y/B)$  and

$$H^\bullet(X \times Y, X \times B) \cong \widetilde{H}^\bullet((X \times Y)/(X \times B)) = \widetilde{H}^\bullet((X \times Y/B)/(X \times \{\text{point}\})),$$

a homeomorphism via  $\hat{p}$ , so it suffices to prove Lemma 5.10 when  $B = \{\text{point}\}$ . Now

$$H^\bullet(Y, \{\text{point}\}) \rightarrow H^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow H^\bullet(\{\text{point}\})$$

splits, canonically if we choose a point of  $Y$ , using

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \{\text{point}\} & \hookrightarrow & Y & \longrightarrow & \{\text{point}\} \\ & & \searrow \text{id} & & \nearrow \end{array}.$$

So now can reduce to the 5-lemma. <sup>10</sup> □

**Lemma 5.11** (Relative Mayer-Vietoris). *If  $(X, Y) = (A \cup B, C \cup D)$  there is a long exact sequence*

$$\cdots \rightarrow H^i(X, Y) \rightarrow H^i(A, C) \oplus H^i(B, D) \rightarrow H^i(A \cap B, C \cap D) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(X, Y) \rightarrow \cdots$$

*Proof.* Write  $C_\bullet^{\mathcal{U}}(X) = C_\bullet(A + B)$  for  $\mathcal{U} = \{A, B\}$ , simplices lying wholly in  $A$  or  $B$ , and  $C_\bullet^{\mathcal{U}}(X) = C^\bullet(A + B) = \text{Hom}(C_\bullet(A + B), \mathbb{Z})$ , so the inclusion  $C_\bullet(A + B) \hookrightarrow C_\bullet(X)$  and the restriction  $C^\bullet(X) \rightarrow C^\bullet(A + B)$  are isomorphisms on homology and cohomology, by small simplices. Consider

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & C^n(X, Y) & \longrightarrow & C^n(Y) & \longrightarrow & C^n(Y) \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow \phi & & \downarrow \text{res} & & \downarrow \text{res} \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & C^n(A + B, C + D) = \ker \alpha & \longrightarrow & C^n(A + B) & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & C^n(C + D) \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}.$$

Both rows are exact. By the 5-lemma,  $\phi : C^\bullet(X, Y) \rightarrow C^\bullet(A + B, C + D)$  is an isomorphism on cohomology. Now consider the sequences

$$0 \rightarrow C^\bullet(A + B, C + D) \xrightarrow{\tilde{\beta}} C^\bullet(A, C) \oplus C^\bullet(B, D) \rightarrow C^\bullet(A \cap B, C \cap D) \rightarrow 0, \quad (8)$$

dual to

$$0 \leftarrow C_\bullet(A + B, C + D) \xleftarrow{\beta} C_\bullet(A, C) \oplus C_\bullet(B, D) \leftarrow C_\bullet(A \cap B, C \cap D) \leftarrow 0.$$

Then  $\beta$  is onto as  $C_\bullet(A + B, C + D)$  is free on simplices in  $A$  or  $B$  not wholly in  $C$  or  $D$ , so  $\tilde{\beta}$  is injective. So (8) is exact and the associated long exact sequence is the relative Mayer-Vietoris. □

---

<sup>10</sup>Exercise: check

*Proof of Theorem 5.5.*

- The base case is  $E = X \times \mathbb{R}^d$  and  $E^\# = X \times \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \{0\}$ . Then  $H^\bullet(\mathbb{R}^d, \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \{0\})$  is finitely generated and free, so relative Künneth gives the isomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} H^d(E, E^\#) &\longrightarrow H^d(X) \otimes H^d(\mathbb{R}^d, \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \{0\}) \\ u_E &\longmapsto 1 \otimes w_d \end{aligned},$$

where  $w_d \in H^d(\mathbb{R}^d, \mathbb{R}^d \setminus \{0\})$  is the orientation generator. Now all parts of Thom are obvious.

- For the inductive argument, assume the Thom isomorphism is proven for all oriented vector bundles over spaces  $Y$  such that  $Y$  has a finite trivialising cover for the bundle of less than  $k$  sets, and suppose  $E \rightarrow X$  has a trivialising cover with  $k$  sets. So there exists  $X = A \cup B$  such that  $E|_A$ ,  $E|_B$ , and  $E|_{A \cap B}$  have a trivialising cover by at most  $k-1$  sets. Relative Mayer-Vietoris gives

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots & \longrightarrow & H^i(E, E^\#) & \longrightarrow & H^i(E|_A, E^\#|_A) \oplus H^i(E|_B, E^\#|_B) & \longrightarrow & \dots \\ & & & & \searrow & & \\ & & & & H^i(E|_{A \cap B}, E^\#|_{A \cap B}) & \longrightarrow & H^{i+1}(E, E^\#) \longrightarrow \dots \end{array}$$

For  $i < d$ ,

$$0 \rightarrow H^i(E, E^\#) \rightarrow 0,$$

so  $H^i(E, E^\#) = 0$ . For  $i = d$ ,

$$0 \rightarrow H^d(E, E^\#) \xrightarrow{\phi} H^d(E|_A, E^\#|_A) \oplus H^d(E|_B, E^\#|_B) \rightarrow H^d(E|_{A \cap B}, E^\#|_{A \cap B}).$$

Let  $(u_{E|_A}, u_{E|_B}) \in H^d(E|_A, E^\#|_A) \oplus H^d(E|_B, E^\#|_B)$ . By uniqueness of Thom classes for  $E|_A$  and  $E|_B$ ,  $u_{E|_A}$  and  $u_{E|_B}$  have the same image in  $H^d(E|_{A \cap B}, E^\#|_{A \cap B})$ , so there exists  $u_E \in H^d(E, E^\#)$  such that  $\phi(u_E) = (u_{E|_A}, u_{E|_B})$ . Also since  $\phi$  is injective,  $u_E$  is unique. Clearly  $u_E|_{(E_x, E_x \setminus \{0\})} = \epsilon_x$  is the orientation generator for all  $x \in X$  since this was true for  $u_{E|_A}$  and  $u_{E|_B}$ , and  $A$  and  $B$  cover  $X$ . It remains to show

$$\begin{aligned} T : H^i(X) &\longrightarrow H^{i+d}(E, E^\#) \\ \alpha &\longmapsto \pi^* \alpha \cdot u_E \end{aligned}$$

is an isomorphism for all  $i$ . By 5-lemma, and induction, it suffices to prove the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots \rightarrow H^i(E|_{A \cap B}, E^\#|_{A \cap B}) & \xrightarrow{\partial_{MV}^*} & H^{i+1}(E, E^\#) & \rightarrow & H^{i+1}(E|_A, E^\#|_A) \oplus H^{i+1}(E|_B, E^\#|_B) & \rightarrow & \dots \\ T_{A \cap B} \uparrow & & T_X \uparrow & & T_A \oplus T_B \uparrow & & \\ \dots \longrightarrow H^{i-d}(A \cap B) & \xrightarrow{\partial_{MV}^*} & H^{i-d+1}(X) & \longrightarrow & H^{i-d+1}(A) \oplus H^{i-d+1}(B) & \longrightarrow & \dots \end{array}$$

commutes. Know  $T_{A \cap B}$  is an isomorphism by induction. Straightforward to see the right square commutes, and others like it. Let  $\phi \in C^d(E, E^\#)$  be a cocycle representing  $u_E$ , so  $\phi|_{E|_A}$  represents  $u_{E|_A}$ . Let  $[\alpha] \in H^{i-d}(A \cap B)$ . Write  $\alpha = \psi_A - \psi_B$  for  $\psi_A \in C^{i-d}(A)$  and  $\psi_B \in C^{i-d}(B)$ , so  $\partial_{MV}^*([\alpha]) = [\partial^*(\psi_A)]$ . So

$$T_X \circ \partial_{MV}^* : \alpha \mapsto \pi^*(\partial^*(\psi_A)) \cdot \phi. \quad (9)$$

Now  $\pi^* \alpha \cdot u_E|_{A \cap B} = \pi^* \psi_A \cdot \phi|_{E|_A} - \pi^* \psi_B \cdot \phi|_{E|_B}$  is now expressed as a difference of chains in  $C^i(E|_A, E^\#|_A)$  and  $C^i(E|_B, E^\#|_B)$ . So

$$\partial_{MV}^* \circ T_{A \cap B} : \alpha \mapsto \partial^*(\pi^* \psi_A \cdot \phi|_{E|_A}). \quad (10)$$

Now (9) = (10) using  $\pi^* \circ \partial^* = \partial^* \circ \pi^*$  and  $\partial^*(\phi) = 0$ .

□

## 6 Cohomology of manifolds

We proved the Thom isomorphism theorem by induction over the open sets of a cover, reducing to local triviality. We would like to use or similar local-to-global approach to study  $H^\bullet(M)$  for a manifold  $M$ , using that  $M \cong \mathbb{R}^n$  locally. But we first need a version of cohomology which is more interesting for  $\mathbb{R}^n$  itself. Let  $A$  be a poset such that for all  $a, b \in A$  there exists  $c$  such that  $a \leq c$  and  $b \leq c$ . A **direct system** of groups indexed by  $A$  comprises

- $\{G_a\}_{a \in A}$  for  $G_a$  abelian, and
- $\rho_{ab} : G_a \rightarrow G_b$  homomorphisms for all  $a \leq b$  such that  $\rho_{bc} = \rho_{ab} \circ \rho_{ac}$  if  $a \leq b \leq c$  and  $\rho_{aa} = \text{id}_{G_a}$ .

**Definition.** The **direct limit** of  $\{G_a, \rho_{ab}\}$  is the group

$$\varinjlim_A G_a = \left( \bigoplus_{a \in A} G_a \right) / \langle x - \rho_{ab}(x) \mid x \in G_a, a \leq b \rangle.$$

Note that the underlying set of this group is  $(\bigsqcup_{a \in A} G_a) / \sim$  where  $x \sim \rho_{ij}(x)$  for all  $x \in G_i$  and  $i \leq j$ . The group operation is, given  $x \in G_a$  and  $y \in G_b$ , pick  $c$  such that  $a \leq c$  and  $b \leq c$ . Now  $x \sim \rho_{ac}(x) \in G_c$  and  $y \sim \rho_{bc}(y) \in G_c$ , and

$$[x] + [y] = [\rho_{ac}(x) + \rho_{bc}(y)].$$

Note that if  $\Gamma \subseteq A$  has the property that for all  $a \in A$ , there exists  $\alpha \in \Gamma$  such that  $a \leq \alpha$ , we say  $\Gamma$  is **cofinal**, and then  $\varinjlim_A G_a = \varinjlim_\Gamma G_a$ .

**Example.** Let  $A = \mathbb{N}$ , let  $G_a = \mathbb{Z}/p^a$  for a fixed prime  $p$ , and let  $\rho_{a,a+1} : \mathbb{Z}/p^a \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}/p^{a+1}$  be multiplication by  $p$ . Then

$$\varinjlim_A G_a = \mathbb{Z}(p^\infty) = \{z \in S^1 \mid z \text{ is a } p^n\text{-th root of unity for some } n\},$$

the **Prüfer group**.

**Example.** Let  $A = \mathbb{N}$ . Take a new partial order  $\leq_{\text{div}}$  on  $\mathbb{N}$  such that  $m \leq_{\text{div}} n$  if and only if  $m \mid n$ . Let  $G_a = \mathbb{Z}$  for all  $a$ , and  $\rho_{ab} : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  be multiplication by  $b/a$ . Then  $\varinjlim_A G_a \cong \mathbb{Q}$ . Indeed, for  $\leq_{\text{div}}$ , the numbers  $1!, 2!, \dots$  are cofinal, so

$$\varinjlim_{\mathbb{N}} G_a = \varinjlim_n G_{n!} = \varinjlim \left( \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{2} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{3} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \dots \right) \cong \varinjlim \left( \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\text{id}} \frac{1}{2!} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\text{id}} \frac{1}{3!} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \dots \right) = \bigcup_n \frac{1}{n!} \mathbb{Z} = \mathbb{Q}.$$

### 6.1 Cohomology with compact supports

Let  $X$  be a space and  $K_1, K_2 \subseteq X$  compact subsets. If  $K_1 \subseteq K_2$ , then  $X \setminus K_1 \supseteq X \setminus K_2$ , so there exists an inclusion of pairs  $(X, X \setminus K_2) \hookrightarrow (X, X \setminus K_1)$ . Thus there exists a natural map  $H^\bullet(X, X \setminus K_1) \rightarrow H^\bullet(X, X \setminus K_2)$ .

**Definition.** The **cohomology with compact supports** is

$$H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(X) = \varinjlim_{\mathcal{K}} H^\bullet(X, X \setminus K),$$

where  $\mathcal{K} = \{\text{compact subsets of } X\}$ , partially ordered by inclusion.

**Remark.** We could also define

$$\begin{aligned} C_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(X) &= \left\{ \phi \in C^\bullet(X) \mid \exists K \subseteq X \text{ compact, } \phi|_{X \setminus K} \equiv 0 \right\} \\ &= \left\{ \phi \in C^\bullet(X) \mid \exists K \subseteq X \text{ compact, } \forall \sigma : \Delta^k \rightarrow X \setminus K, \phi(\sigma) = 0 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

Then  $\partial^*$  preserves  $C_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(X)$  and  $H^\bullet(C_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(X), \partial^*) = H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(X)$ .

Lecture 18  
Wednesday  
18/11/20

**Example.** If  $X$  is compact, there is a final element in the poset  $\mathcal{K}$ , namely  $X$ , so

$$\varinjlim_{\mathcal{K}} H^\bullet(X, X \setminus K) = H^\bullet(X, X \setminus X) = H^\bullet(X, \emptyset) = H^\bullet(X).$$

Thus  $H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(X) = H^\bullet(X)$ .

**Example.**

$$H_{\text{ct}}^j(\mathbb{R}^n) \cong \begin{cases} \mathbb{Z} & j = n \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

Every compact  $K$  lies in  $\overline{B}(0, N) = \{\|x\| \leq N\}$  for some  $N$ , so

$$\varinjlim_{\mathcal{K}} H^\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus K) = \varinjlim_N H^\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \overline{B}(0, N)).$$

But

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \overline{B}(0, N)) & \xrightarrow{\iota^*} & H^\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \overline{B}(0, N+1)) \\ \text{LES, Homotopy} \downarrow \sim & & \sim \downarrow \text{LES, Homotopy} \\ H^\bullet(S^{n-1}) & \xrightarrow{\text{id}} & H^\bullet(S^{n-1}) \end{array}$$

so

$$H_{\text{ct}}^n(\mathbb{R}^n) = \varinjlim_N \left( \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\text{id}} \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{\text{id}} \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \dots \right) \cong \mathbb{Z}.$$

**Remark.**

- $H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(\{\text{point}\}) \not\cong H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n)$ , so cohomology with compact supports is not homotopy invariant.
- Cohomology with compact supports is not functorial under general continuous maps.
  - If  $f : X \rightarrow Y$  is **proper**, that is  $f$  is closed map and  $f^{-1}$  of compact is compact, then there exists  $f^* : H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(Y) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(X)$ .
  - If  $\iota : U \hookrightarrow M$  is the inclusion of an open set in a Hausdorff space  $M$ , so compact sets are closed, there is an **extension-by-zero** pushforward  $\iota_* : H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(U) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(M)$ . Indeed, if  $K \subseteq U$  is compact,  $K \subseteq M$  is compact, and  $H^\bullet(M, M \setminus K) \cong H^\bullet(U, U \setminus K)$  by excision. Since there are more compact sets in  $M$  than in  $U$ , get a map

$$\varinjlim_{K \subseteq U} H^\bullet(U, U \setminus K) \rightarrow \varinjlim_{K \subseteq M} H^\bullet(M, M \setminus K),$$

via the inclusion of posets  $\mathcal{K}_U \hookrightarrow \mathcal{K}_M$ .

**Remark.** If  $\sigma : \Delta^k \rightarrow X$  and  $\phi \in C_{\text{ct}}^k(U)$  lies in  $C^k(U, U \setminus K)$ , subdivide  $\sigma$  into  $\sum_j \sigma_j$  such that each  $\sigma_j$  lies inside  $U$  or outside  $K$ , and make  $\phi$  vanish on all the latter.

**Example.** If  $\iota : U \hookrightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$  is inclusion of an open disc,  $\iota_* : H_{\text{ct}}^n(U) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^n(\mathbb{R}^n)$  is an isomorphism. By transition and rescaling homeomorphisms, without loss of generality  $0 \in U \subseteq B(0, 1)$ . Now

$$H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(U) = \varinjlim_n H^\bullet\left(U, U \setminus \overline{B}\left(0, 1 - \frac{1}{n}\right)\right) \xrightarrow{\sim} \varinjlim_k H^\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \overline{B}(0, k)).$$

**Proposition 6.1.** *Let  $X$  be a locally compact Hausdorff space. If  $X = U \cup V$  is a union of open sets, we have a Mayer-Vietoris sequence*

$$\dots \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^i(U \cap V) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^i(U) \oplus H_{\text{ct}}^i(V) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^i(X) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^{i+1}(U \cap V) \rightarrow \dots$$

Note the direction of the arrows. Contrast to the usual cohomology Mayer-Vietoris. But given degrees, also not like homology Mayer-Vietoris either.

**Remark.** The direct limit of exact sequences is exact. See question sheet 4.

*Proof.* Recall if  $(X, Y) = (A \cup B, C \cup D)$ , we have relative Mayer-Vietoris

$$\cdots \rightarrow H^i(X, Y) \rightarrow H^i(A, C) \oplus H^i(B, D) \rightarrow H^i(A \cap B, C \cap D) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(X, Y) \rightarrow \cdots$$

Suppose  $X = U \cup V$ , and  $K \subseteq U$  and  $L \subseteq V$  are compact. Set  $A = B = X$ ,  $C = X \setminus K$ ,  $D = X \setminus L$ , and  $Y = C \cup D = X \setminus (K \cap L)$ , so  $C \cap D = X \setminus (K \cup L)$ . Then

$$\begin{array}{c} \cdots \longrightarrow H^i(X, X \setminus K \cap L) \longrightarrow H^i(X, X \setminus K) \oplus H^i(X, X \setminus L) \longrightarrow \\ \longleftarrow H^i(X, X \setminus K \cup L) \longrightarrow H^{i+1}(X, X \setminus K \cap L) \longrightarrow \cdots \end{array}$$

Excise  $X \setminus U \cap V$ ,  $X \setminus U$  and  $X \setminus V$  from  $X$  in the first three places to get

$$\begin{array}{c} \cdots \longrightarrow H^i(U \cap V, U \cap V \setminus K \cap L) \longrightarrow H^i(U, U \setminus K) \oplus H^i(V, V \setminus L) \longrightarrow \\ \longleftarrow H^i(X, X \setminus K \cup L) \longrightarrow H^{i+1}(U \cap V, U \cap V \setminus K \cap L) \longrightarrow \cdots \end{array}$$

Now

- each compact set  $Q \subseteq U \cap V$  has the form  $K \cap L$  for  $K \subseteq U$  and  $L \subseteq V$  compact, so  $Q = K = L$ , and
- every compact set in  $X$  is contained in  $K \cup L$  for some compact  $K \subseteq U$  and  $L \subseteq V$ , since  $X$  is locally compact.

Note that  $X$  is locally compact, so for all  $C \subseteq X$  compact,  $C$  has a finite cover by compact sets  $C_i$  such that for all  $i$  and  $j$ ,  $C_i \in U$  or  $C_j \in V$  and  $\{C_i\}$  over  $C$ . Now take the limit of  $X \subseteq U$  compact and the limit of  $L \subseteq V$  compact, and use the remark.  $\square$

**Definition.** A manifold  $M$  has **finite type** if, for some  $N$ , one can write  $M = \bigcup_{i=1}^N U_i$  such that every iterated intersection  $U_{i_1} \cap \cdots \cap U_{i_k}$  for  $k \geq 1$  is empty or homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Call such a cover a **good cover**.

**Fact.** If  $M$  is a closed smooth manifold, or the interior of a compact smooth manifold with boundary, then  $M$  has finite type. Use a cover by geodesically convex balls for some Riemannian metric.

**Proposition 6.2.** Let  $M$  be a manifold of finite type, and of dimension  $n$ .

1.  $H_{\text{ct}}^i(M) = 0$  for all  $i > n$ , and  $H_{\text{ct}}^i(M)$  is finitely generated for all  $i$ .
2. If  $M$  is connected,  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(M)$  is cyclic, and for  $\iota : U \hookrightarrow M$  the inclusion of an open disc,  $\iota_* : H_{\text{ct}}^n(U) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^n(M)$  is onto.

*Proof.* Induct on the number of sets in a good cover. If that number is  $N = 1$ , then  $M \cong \mathbb{R}^n$  and we already know the result. For induction, let  $M = U \cup V$  for  $U$  and  $V$  of lower type. In fact without loss of generality  $U \cong \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^i(U \cap V) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^i(U) \oplus H_{\text{ct}}^i(V) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^i(M) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^{i+1}(U \cap V) \rightarrow \cdots$$

1. Immediate by exactness, and using that if  $G$  and  $H$  are abelian groups and  $H$  and  $G/H$  are finitely generated then so is  $G$ .
2. Since  $M$  is connected,  $U \cap V \neq \emptyset$ . Take a disc  $D \hookrightarrow U \cap V \hookrightarrow U \cong \mathbb{R}^n \hookrightarrow M$ . So  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(D) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\text{ct}}^n(U)$ , so  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(U \cap V) \twoheadrightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^n(U)$  is onto. Thus  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(V) \twoheadrightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^n(M)$  is onto by exactness, and  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(V)$  is cyclic by induction.

$\square$

**Corollary 6.3.** *If  $M$  is a closed smooth manifold,*

1.  $H^i(M) = 0$  unless  $i \in \{0, \dots, n = \dim M\}$ , and
2.  $H^n(M)$  has rank zero or one.

**Remark.** 1 follows from the fact that  $M$  is homotopy equivalent to an  $n$ -dimensional finite cell complex, but 2 is really something new and special to manifolds.

**Example.** This implies there is no compact manifold homotopy equivalent to  $S^n \vee S^n$ .

## 6.2 Orientability

**Definition.** A **local orientation** of  $M$  at  $x$  is a choice of generator  $\epsilon_x \in H_n(M, M \setminus X)$ , which by excision is  $H_n(U, U \setminus X) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  where  $U$  is a disc neighbourhood of  $x$ .

**Definition.** The topological manifold  $M$  is **oriented** if we can choose local orientations  $\epsilon_x \in H_n(M, M \setminus X)$  for all  $x \in M$  such that if  $\phi : U \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}^n$  for  $U \subseteq M$  open is any chart,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H_n(M, M \setminus \{p\}) & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\text{Excision}} & H_n(U, U \setminus \{p\}) & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\phi} & H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{\phi(p)\}) \\ \downarrow & & & & \downarrow \sim \text{Translation} \\ H_n(M, M \setminus \{q\}) & \xleftarrow[\sim]{\text{Excision}} & H_n(U, U \setminus \{q\}) & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\phi} & H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{\phi(q)\}) \end{array}$$

sends  $\epsilon_p \mapsto \epsilon_q$  for all  $p, q \in U$ .

**Definition.** Let  $U, V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  be open, and  $f : U \rightarrow V$  a homeomorphism. We say  $f$  is **orientation-preserving** if for all  $x \in U$  and  $f(x) \in V$ , the map

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}) & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\text{Translation}} & H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{x\}) & \xrightarrow[\sim]{\text{Excision}} & H_n(U, U \setminus \{x\}) \\ \downarrow & & & & \downarrow f_* \\ H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}) & \xleftarrow[\sim]{\text{Translation}} & H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{f(x)\}) & \xleftarrow[\sim]{\text{Excision}} & H_n(V, V \setminus \{f(x)\}) \end{array}$$

is the identity.

**Lemma 6.4.**  $M$  is **orientable**, that is admits an orientation  $\{\epsilon_x\}_{x \in M}$ , if and only if it admits an atlas

$$\left\{ \left( U_\alpha, \phi_\alpha : U_\alpha \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}^n \right) \mid \bigcup_\alpha U_\alpha = M \right\},$$

such that the transition maps are orientation-preserving homeomorphisms of open subsets of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

*Proof.* Given an orientation-preserving atlas, and  $x \in U_\alpha$ , define  $\epsilon_x$  via

$$H_n(M, M \setminus \{x\}) \cong H_n(U_\alpha, U_\alpha \setminus \{x\}) \cong H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{\phi_\alpha(x)\}) \xrightarrow{\text{Translation}} H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}),$$

where  $\epsilon_{\{\text{point}\}} \in H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\})$  is fixed once and for all. The atlas being orientation-preserving implies that  $\epsilon_x$  independent of the choice of  $U_\alpha \ni x$ .  $\square$

**Example.** Suppose  $U, V \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  are open and  $f : U \rightarrow V$  is a diffeomorphism. Then  $f$  is locally approximated by  $Df|_x : T_x U \rightarrow T_{f(x)} V$ . For example, with respect to the standard metric, the exponential map identifies open neighbourhoods  $U \supseteq U' \ni x$  and  $V \supseteq V' \ni f(x)$  with open balls in  $T_x U$  and  $T_{f(x)} V$ . Can use this to show  $f$  is orientation-preserving at  $x$  if and only if  $Df|_x$  has positive determinant. In particular if  $U, V \subseteq \mathbb{C}^n$  and  $f$  is holomorphic, it preserves the canonical local orientations.

**Remark.**  $H_n(U, U \setminus \{x\})^* \cong H^n(U, U \setminus \{x\}) \cong H_{\text{ct}}^n(U)$ . So one can also define orientability by choosing generators  $\epsilon_U \in H_{\text{ct}}^n(U)$  for all open discs  $U \subseteq M$ , which have the compatibility that if  $U \subseteq V \subseteq M$  then  $\epsilon_U \mapsto \epsilon_V$  under extension-by-zero. And a homeomorphism  $f : \mathbb{R}^n \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{R}^n$  is orientation-preserving if and only if it acts by the identity on  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(\mathbb{R}^n)$ .

Lecture 19  
Friday  
20/11/20

**Theorem 6.5.** *Let  $M$  be a connected  $n$ -manifold of finite type.*

1. *If  $M$  is oriented, there exists a unique isomorphism  $\eta : H_{\text{ct}}^n(M) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Z}$  such that for each open disc  $\iota : U \subseteq M$ ,*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \eta \circ \iota_* & : & H_{\text{ct}}^n(U) \longrightarrow \mathbb{Z} \\ \epsilon_U & \mapsto & 1 \end{array}.$$

2. *If  $M$  is not orientable,*

$$H_{\text{ct}}^n(M) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2.$$

In de Rham cohomology,  $\eta = \int_M$  is integration over  $M$ . Equivalently in 1, for all  $x \in M$  in a chart  $\{(U, \phi)\}$  of an orientation-preserving atlas,  $\epsilon_x^+ \mapsto 1$  via

$$H_n(M, M \setminus \{x\})^* \xrightarrow{\text{Excision}} H_n(U, U \setminus \{x\})^* \xrightarrow{\sim} H^n(U, U \setminus \{x\}) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\text{ct}}^n(U) \xrightarrow{\iota_*} H_{\text{ct}}^n(M) \xrightarrow{\eta} \mathbb{Z}.$$

*Proof.* Take a finite good cover  $M = \bigcup_{i=1}^N U_i$ , and set  $W_i = U_1 \cup \dots \cup U_i$ . Suppose for induction  $W_i$  is oriented. Write  $W_i \cap U_{i+1} = V_1 \sqcup \dots \sqcup V_p$  for connected components, each of lower type. Mayer-Vietoris gives

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots & \longrightarrow & H_{\text{ct}}^n(V_1) \oplus \dots \oplus H_{\text{ct}}^n(V_p) & \longrightarrow & H_{\text{ct}}^n(W_i) \oplus H_{\text{ct}}^n(U_{i+1}) & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & H_{\text{ct}}^n(W_{i+1}) \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & \\ & & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow[\phi]{\text{-----}} & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \mathbb{Z} & & \end{array}.$$

Let  $w_i \in H_{\text{ct}}^n(V_i)$  be a generator such that  $\phi(w_i) = (1, \epsilon_i)$  for  $\epsilon_i \in \{\pm 1\}$  and  $1 \in \eta_{w_i} : H_{\text{ct}}^n(W_i) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Z}$ , which is known.

Case 1. All  $\epsilon_i$  are equal. Define the orientation of  $U_{i+1}$  such that  $\epsilon_i = 1$  for all  $i$ . Then  $\alpha(1, 0) = \alpha(0, 1)$  is an orientation generator for  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(W_{i+1}) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , by exactness. Inductively,  $W_{i+1}$  is oriented, and if we reach  $W_N = M$  we win.

Case 2.  $\epsilon_i$  takes both values  $\pm 1$ . Then  $\text{im } \phi = \langle (1, 1), (1, -1) \rangle$ , so  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(W_{i+1}) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ . For  $j > i + 1$ ,  $W_{j+1} = W_j \cup U_{j+1}$ , and  $W_j \cap U_{j+1} = V'_1 \sqcup \dots \sqcup V'_q$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \dots & \longrightarrow & H_{\text{ct}}^n(V'_1) \oplus \dots \oplus H_{\text{ct}}^n(V'_q) & \longrightarrow & H_{\text{ct}}^n(W_j) \oplus H_{\text{ct}}^n(U_{j+1}) & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & H_{\text{ct}}^n(W_{j+1}) \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} & & \\ & & \mathbb{Z} \oplus \dots \oplus \mathbb{Z} & \xrightarrow[\phi]{\text{-----}} & \mathbb{Z}/2 \oplus \mathbb{Z} & & \end{array},$$

inductively. Now orient each  $V'_i$  such that  $\phi(\epsilon_i) = (\lambda_i, 1)$ . By last time, for any finite type manifold  $W$  and disc  $U \subseteq W$ ,  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(U) \twoheadrightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^n(W)$  is onto, so all  $\lambda_i = 1 \in \mathbb{Z}/2$  and  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(W_{i+1}) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$ , that is the  $\mathbb{Z}/2$  persists. □

### 6.3 Cup-products

We now get a beautiful geometric description of cup-product on a smooth closed manifold.

**Theorem 6.6** (Tubular neighbourhood theorem). *Let  $M$  be a smooth manifold and  $Y \subseteq M$  a compact smooth submanifold. There is an open neighbourhood  $U_Y$  of  $Y$  in  $M$  and a diffeomorphism*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} U_Y & \xrightarrow{\phi} & \nu_{Y/M} \\ \cup & & \cup \\ Y & \xrightarrow{\text{id}} & \text{zero-section} \end{array},$$

where  $\nu_{Y/M}$  is the normal bundle  $(\nu_{Y/M})_y = T_y M / T_y Y$ . Moreover both  $U_Y$  and  $\phi$  are unique up to isotopy.



**Definition.**  $Y \subseteq M$  is **co-oriented** if  $\nu_{Y/M}$  is oriented, as a vector bundle. The rank  $\dim M - \dim Y$  of  $\nu_{Y/M}$  is the **codimension** of  $Y$  in  $M$ .

**Definition.** Smooth manifolds  $Y, Z \subseteq M$  intersect **transversely** if

$$T_x Y + T_x Z = T_x M, \quad x \in Y \cap Z.$$

**Remark.** If  $Y, Z \subseteq M$  intersect transversely,  $Y \cap Z$  is a smooth submanifold of  $M$ , and

$$\text{codim}(Y \cap Z) = \text{codim } Y + \text{codim } Z, \quad \nu_{(Y \cap Z)/M} \cong \nu_{Y/M}|_{Y \cap Z} \oplus \nu_{Z/M}|_{Y \cap Z}.$$

There are tubular neighbourhoods  $U_{Y \cap Z} = U_Y \cap U_Z$  compatible with this decomposition, that is  $U_{Y \cap Z, p} \cong U_{Y, p} \times U_{Z, p}$ .

**Definition.** Let  $Y \subseteq M$  be a compact co-oriented smooth submanifold of codimension  $k$ . We define

$$H^k(\nu_Y, \nu_Y^\#) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^k(U_Y, U_Y \setminus Y) \xrightarrow{\text{Excision}} H^k(M, M \setminus Y) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^k(M),$$

mapping  $u_{\nu_Y} \in H^k(\nu_Y, \nu_Y^\#)$  to  $\epsilon_Y \in H_{\text{ct}}^k(M)$ , the **cohomology class** associated to  $Y$ .

**Example.** Suppose  $Y = \{\text{point}\} \hookrightarrow M^n$ , an oriented  $n$ -manifold. Then  $\epsilon_{\{\text{point}\}} \in H_{\text{ct}}^n(M) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , fixed by orientation, is the orientation generator, that is  $\epsilon_{\{\text{point}\}} = 1 \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Observe that if  $Y$  and  $Z$  are co-oriented, and intersect transversely, an ordering of  $Y$  and  $Z$  defines a co-orientation of  $Y \cap Z$ , by question sheet 4.

**Proposition 6.7** (Cup-product is dual to intersection). *If  $Y$  and  $Z$  are smooth closed co-oriented submanifolds of a manifold  $M$ , which intersect transversely, then*

$$\epsilon_{Y \cap Z} = \epsilon_Y \cdot \epsilon_Z,$$

*so cup-product is given by transverse intersection.*

**Remark.**

$$\epsilon_Y \cdot \epsilon_Z = (-1)^{\text{codim } Y \cdot \text{codim } Z} \epsilon_Z \cdot \epsilon_Y.$$

Recall  $\nu_{Y \cap Z} \cong \nu_Y \oplus \nu_Z$ . Re-ordering  $Y$  and  $Z$  changes the co-orientation on  $Y \cap Z$  compatibly with Proposition 6.7.

**Corollary 6.8.** *If  $Y$  and  $Z$  are oriented smooth submanifolds of an oriented closed  $M$ , and  $Y \cap Z = \{\text{point}\}$ , transversely, then  $\epsilon_Y \cdot \epsilon_Z = \pm 1 \in H^n(M) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ , in particular  $\epsilon_Y$  and  $\epsilon_Z$  are non-zero. On the other hand, if  $Y \cap Z = \emptyset$ , then  $\epsilon_Y \cdot \epsilon_Z = 0$ .*

This is a very powerful way of computing cohomology rings.

**Example.** In  $\mathbb{CP}^2$ , two lines  $[x, y, 0]$  and  $[0, y, z]$  meet at one point, transversely, since in a chart  $y = 1$  it looks like  $\mathbb{C}_x \cup \mathbb{C}_z = \mathbb{C}_{xz}^2$  as co-ordinate axes. So  $\epsilon_{l_1} \cdot \epsilon_{l_2} = 1 \in H^4(\mathbb{CP}^2) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Z}$ . But the space of lines is connected, so  $\epsilon_{l_1} = \epsilon_{l_2} \in H^2(\mathbb{CP}^2)$ . So

$$H^\bullet(\mathbb{CP}^2) = \mathbb{Z}[\epsilon_l] / \langle \epsilon_l^3 \rangle.$$

**Example.** In  $\mathbb{CP}^2 \# \mathbb{CP}^2$ , let  $\epsilon_{l_1} = x$  and  $\epsilon_{l_2} = y$ . Then  $x \cdot x = y \cdot y = 1 = \epsilon_{\{\text{point}\}}$  and  $x \cdot y = 0$ , so

$$H^\bullet(\mathbb{CP}^2 \# \mathbb{CP}^2) = \mathbb{Z}[x, y] / \langle x^2 = y^2, xy = 0, x^3 = y^3 = 0 \rangle.$$

**Example.** In  $\mathbb{CP}^1 \times \mathbb{CP}^1$ ,  $\epsilon_{l \times \{\text{point}\}} = \epsilon_{\{\text{point}\} \times l} = \epsilon_{\{\text{point}\}} = 1$ . But  $\epsilon_{l \times \{\text{point}\}} \cdot \epsilon_{l \times \{\text{point}\}} = 0$  as  $(\mathbb{CP}^1 \times \{p\}) \cap (\mathbb{CP}^1 \times \{q\}) = \emptyset$  if  $p \neq q$ , so

$$H^\bullet(\mathbb{CP}^1 \times \mathbb{CP}^1) = \mathbb{Z}[x, y] / \langle x^2 = y^2 = 0 \rangle.$$

*Proof of Proposition 6.7.* There is a relative cross-product

$$H^i(X, A) \otimes H^j(Y, B) \rightarrow H^{i+j}(X \times Y, A \times Y \cup X \times B),$$

so there is one

$$H^j(\mathbb{R}^j, \mathbb{R}^j \setminus \{0\}) \times H^l(\mathbb{R}^l, \mathbb{R}^l \setminus \{0\}) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^{j+l}(\mathbb{R}^{j+l}, \mathbb{R}^{j+l} \setminus \{0\}). \quad (11)$$

Since  $H^l(\mathbb{R}^l, \mathbb{R}^l \setminus \{0\})$  is finitely generated and free for all  $l$ , by Künneth, (11) is an isomorphism. Consider relative cup-product, for  $E \rightarrow X$  and  $F \rightarrow X$  vector bundles

$$\begin{aligned} H^i(E, E^\#) \otimes H^j(F, F^\#) &\longrightarrow H^{i+j}(E \oplus F, (E \oplus F)^\#), & E \xleftarrow{\pi_E} E \oplus F \xrightarrow{\pi_F} F. \\ x \otimes y &\longmapsto \pi_E^* x \cdot \pi_F^* y \end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $E$  and  $F$  are oriented. Then (11) being an isomorphism implies that  $u_{E \oplus F} = \pi_E^* u_E \cdot \pi_F^* u_F$  by uniqueness in the Thom isomorphism, since the Thom class is unique such that it restricts to a generator for all fibres. So for  $Y, Z \subseteq M$ ,  $\epsilon_{Y \cap Z}$  is  $u_{\nu_{Y \cap Z}}$  pushed forward to  $H^\bullet(M)$ , and  $\nu_{Y \cap Z} = \nu_Y|_{Y \cap Z} \oplus \nu_Z|_{Y \cap Z}$ , so  $\epsilon_{Y \cap Z}$  is  $u_{\nu_Y} \cdot u_{\nu_Z}$  pushed forward, which is  $\epsilon_Y \cdot \epsilon_Z$ .  $\square$

## 6.4 Poincaré duality

Thom showed that  $H^\bullet(M; \mathbb{Q})$  is generated by  $\{\epsilon_Y\}$ , that is there are enough submanifolds, and also that this fails over  $\mathbb{Z}$ . This says we can compute  $H^\bullet(M; \mathbb{Q})$  as a ring, for closed  $M$ , from intersections of submanifolds, but does not a priori say the result is non-trivial.

Lecture 20  
Monday  
23/11/20

**Theorem 6.9** (Poincaré duality, version 1). *Fix a field  $\mathbb{F}$ , and suppose  $M^n$  is oriented over  $\mathbb{F}$ . The pairing*

$$H^j(M; \mathbb{F}) \otimes H_{\text{ct}}^{n-j}(M; \mathbb{F}) \xrightarrow{\cup} H_{\text{ct}}^n(M; \mathbb{F}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{F},$$

*is non-degenerate, where  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(M; \mathbb{F}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{F}$  is the isomorphism coming from the orientation.*

If  $U \subseteq M$  is a disc,  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(U; \mathbb{F}) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\text{ct}}^n(M; \mathbb{F}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{F}$ .

**Remark.**

- If  $K \subseteq M$  is compact, relative cup-product  $H^i(M) \otimes H^j(M, M \setminus K) \rightarrow H^{i+j}(M, M \setminus K)$  is compatible with maps  $(M, M \setminus K_1) \hookrightarrow (M, M \setminus K_2)$  and induces  $H^\bullet(M) \otimes H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(M) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(M)$ .
- Note every manifold  $M$  is  $\mathbb{F}_2$ -oriented, as  $H_n(M, M \setminus \{x\}) \cong \mathbb{Z}/2$  has a unique generator.

Poincaré duality is the key structural result on the cohomology of manifolds.

**Corollary 6.10.** *Let  $M$  be closed and  $\dim M$  odd. Then  $\chi(M) = 0$ .*

*Proof.*  $\chi(M) = \sum_{i \geq 0} (-1)^i \text{rk}_{\mathbb{F}_2} H^i(M; \mathbb{F}_2)$  and  $H^i(M; \mathbb{F}_2) \cong H^{n-i}(M; \mathbb{F}_2)^*$ . Since  $n$  is odd, all terms in the sum cancel.  $\square$

**Corollary 6.11.** *Let  $M^n$  and  $N^n$  be  $\mathbb{F}$ -oriented closed manifolds. Let  $f : M \rightarrow N$  have non-zero degree, that is  $f^* : H^n(N; \mathbb{F}) \cong \mathbb{F} \rightarrow H^n(M; \mathbb{F}) \cong \mathbb{F}$  is non-trivial. Then  $f^* : H^i(N; \mathbb{F}) \rightarrow H^i(M; \mathbb{F})$  is injective for all  $i$ .*

*Proof.* If  $0 \neq \alpha \in H^i(N; \mathbb{F})$ , there exists  $\beta \in H^{n-i}(N; \mathbb{F})$  such that  $\alpha \cdot \beta \neq 0 \in H^n(N; \mathbb{F})$ . Since  $\deg_{\mathbb{F}} f \neq 0$ ,  $f^*(\alpha \cdot \beta) \neq 0$ , so  $f^*(\alpha) \cdot f^*(\beta) \neq 0$ . Thus  $f^*(\alpha) \neq 0$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 6.12** (Poincaré duality, version 2). *Let  $M^n$  be an oriented manifold. There is a distinguished isomorphism*

$$D : H_{\text{ct}}^k(M; \mathbb{Z}) \rightarrow H_{n-k}(M; \mathbb{Z}),$$

*for all  $k$ .*

If  $M$  is  $R$ -oriented, there exists a corresponding isomorphism working over  $R$ , for a commutative ring  $R$ . This is defined using cap-product.

## 6.5 Cap-products

**Definition.** If  $X$  is a space, **cap-product** is

$$\begin{aligned} \cap : C_k(X) \otimes C^l(X) &\longrightarrow C_{k-l}(X) \\ ([v_0, \dots, v_k], \psi) &\longmapsto \psi([v_0, \dots, v_l])[v_{l+1}, \dots, v_k] \end{aligned}$$

If  $l > k$ , this vanishes tautologically.

**Lemma 6.13.** For any space  $X$ , cap-product satisfies

1. for  $\sigma \in C_k(X)$  and  $\phi \in C^l(X)$ ,

$$\partial(\sigma \cap \phi) = (-1)^l (\partial(\sigma) \cap \phi - \sigma \cap \partial^*(\phi)),$$

therefore  $\cap$  descends to a map

$$\cap : H_k(X) \otimes H^l(X) \rightarrow H_{k-l}(X),$$

2. if  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ , for  $\alpha \in H_k(X)$  and  $\psi \in H^l(Y)$ ,

$$f_*\alpha \cap \psi = f_*(\alpha \cap f^*\psi) \in H_{k-l}(Y),$$

3. for  $\sigma \in C_{k+l}(X)$ ,  $\phi \in C^k(X)$ , and  $\psi \in C^l(X)$ ,

$$\psi(\sigma \cap \phi) = (\phi \cup \psi)(\sigma) \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

**Remark.**  $C_k(A) \otimes C^l(X, A) \rightarrow C_{k-l}(X)$  vanishes identically, so there is a relative cap-product  $C_k(X, A) \otimes C^l(X, A) \rightarrow C_{k-l}(X)$ , which again descends to cohomology.

*Proof.*

1. If  $\sigma = [v_0, \dots, v_k] \in C_k(X)$  and  $\phi \in C^l(X)$ , then  $\sigma \cap \phi = \phi([v_0, \dots, v_l])[v_{l+1}, \dots, v_k]$ . Then

$$\begin{aligned} \partial(\sigma) \cap \phi &= \sum_{i=0}^l (-1)^i \phi([v_0, \dots, \widehat{v_i}, \dots, v_{l+1}])[v_{l+1}, \dots, v_k] \\ &\quad + \sum_{i=l+1}^k (-1)^i \phi([v_0, \dots, v_l])[v_l, \dots, \widehat{v_i}, \dots, v_k], \\ \sigma \cap \partial^*(\phi) &= \sum_{i=0}^{l+1} (-1)^i \phi([v_0, \dots, \widehat{v_i}, \dots, v_{l+1}])[v_{l+1}, \dots, v_k], \\ \partial(\sigma \cap \phi) &= \sum_{i=l}^k (-1)^{i-l} \phi([v_0, \dots, v_l])[v_l, \dots, \widehat{v_i}, \dots, v_k], \end{aligned}$$

so  $\partial(\sigma \cap \phi) = (-1)^l (\partial(\sigma) \cap \phi - \sigma \cap \partial^*(\phi))$ . Now if  $\sigma$  is a cycle and  $\phi$  is a cocycle,  $\sigma \cap \phi$  is a cycle, so  $[\sigma \cap \phi] \in H_{k-l}(X)$  is defined, and clearly only depends on  $[\sigma] \in H_k(X)$  and  $[\phi] \in H^l(X)$ .

2. If  $f : X \rightarrow Y$ , for  $\alpha \in H_k(X)$  and  $\psi \in H^l(Y)$ , then  $f_*\alpha \cap \psi = f_*(\alpha \cap f^*\psi) \in H_{k-l}(Y)$ , that is

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H_k(X) \times H^l(Y) & \xrightarrow{f_* \times \text{id}} & H_k(Y) \times H^l(Y) & \xrightarrow{\cap_*} & H_{k-l}(Y) \\ \text{id} \downarrow & & & & \uparrow f_* \\ H_k(X) \times H^l(Y) & \xrightarrow{\text{id} \times f^*} & H_k(X) \times H^l(X) & \xrightarrow{\cap_*} & H_{k-l}(X) \end{array}$$

commutes. This holds at cochain level, since if  $\sigma : \Delta^k = [v_0, \dots, v_k] \rightarrow X$ ,

$$f_*(\sigma \cap f^*\psi) = f_*(f^*\psi([v_0, \dots, v_l])[v_l, \dots, v_k]) = \phi(f_*\sigma|_{[v_0, \dots, v_l]}) f_*\sigma|_{[v_l, \dots, v_k]} = f_*\sigma \cap \psi,$$

as required.

3. I leave it to you to check that at chain level, for  $\sigma \in C_{k+l}(X)$ ,  $\phi \in C^k(X)$ , and  $\psi \in C^l(X)$ ,  $\psi(\sigma \cap \phi) = (\phi \cup \psi)(\sigma) \in \mathbb{Z}$ .<sup>11</sup> Note this says the diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^l(X) & \xrightarrow{\eta} & \text{Hom}(H_l(X), \mathbb{Z}) \\ \phi \cup - \downarrow & & \downarrow (-\cap \phi)^* \\ H^{k+l}(X) & \xrightarrow{\eta} & \text{Hom}(H_{k+l}(X), \mathbb{Z}) \end{array}$$

commutes, where  $\eta$  is the natural map, which is not in general an isomorphism.

□

**Remark.** The key point about fields  $\mathbb{F}$  is that cohomology is free, so  $\eta : H^i(M, \mathbb{F}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(H_i(M; \mathbb{F}), \mathbb{F})$  and cup and cap determine each other.

## 6.6 Proof of Poincaré duality

Suppose  $M$  is a closed manifold, and we know  $M$  is homotopy equivalent to a finite cell complex. If  $M$  is oriented,  $H^n(M) = H_{\text{ct}}^n(M) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathbb{Z}$  and  $H^n(M) \xrightarrow{\sim} \text{Hom}(H_n(M), \mathbb{Z})$ , since if  $M$  is an  $n$ -dimensional cell complex then  $H_n(M) \cong \mathbb{Z}$ . These yield a distinguished generator  $[M] \in H_n(M; \mathbb{Z})$ , the **fundamental class**. It will turn out

$$\begin{array}{ccc} D : H^l(M) & \longrightarrow & H_{n-l}(M) \\ \alpha & \longmapsto & \alpha \cap [M] \end{array}$$

is cap-product with the fundamental class. So we have

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^l(M; \mathbb{F}) \otimes H^{n-l}(M; \mathbb{F}) & \longrightarrow & \mathbb{F} \\ (\alpha, \beta) & \longmapsto & \langle \alpha - \beta, [M] \rangle = \beta(D(\alpha)) \end{array}.$$

This is non-degenerate if and only if  $D$  is an isomorphism, so Poincaré duality version 1 and Poincaré duality version 2 are equivalent.

**Proposition 6.14.** *Let  $M$  be an oriented manifold and  $\omega_x \in H_n(M, M \setminus \{x\})$  the orientation generator. For each compact  $K \subseteq M$ , there exists a unique **orientation class**  $\omega_K \in H_n(M, M \setminus \{x\})$  such that inclusion sends*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} (M, M \setminus K) & \longrightarrow & (M, M \setminus \{x\}) \\ \omega_K & \longmapsto & \omega_x \end{array}, \quad x \in K.$$

Moreover,

$$H_i(M, M \setminus K) = 0, \quad i > n.$$

Given this, for  $M$  oriented and  $K \subseteq L \subseteq M$  compact,

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H_i(M, M \setminus L) \times H^k(M, M \setminus L) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & H_{i-k}(M) \\ \downarrow \iota_* \quad \uparrow \iota^* & & \downarrow \mathbb{R} \\ H_i(M, M \setminus K) \times H^k(M, M \setminus K) & \xrightarrow{\cap} & H_{i-k}(M) \end{array}.$$

Take  $i = n = \dim M$ . Since  $\iota_* \omega_L = \omega_K$ , by uniqueness,  $\omega_K \cap \phi = \iota_* \omega_L \cap \phi = \omega_L \cap \iota_* \phi$ , so  $\phi \mapsto \omega_K \cap \phi$  is compatible with the maps in the direct system for  $\mathcal{K} = \{\text{compact sets}\}$  and  $(M, M \setminus K) \hookrightarrow (M, M \setminus L)$ . Thus there exists an induced  $D : H_{\text{ct}}^k(M) \rightarrow H_{n-k}(M)$ . This is the map in Poincaré duality. We need to

- prove Proposition 6.14 which constructs  $\omega_K$  and hence  $D$ , and
- deduce Poincaré duality.

---

<sup>11</sup>Exercise

*Proof.* Say a compact set  $K \subseteq M$  is **good** if it satisfies the conclusions of Proposition 6.14. We work in stages.

- If  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $A \cap B$  are good,  $A \cup B$  is good. Mayer-Vietoris gives

$$0 \rightarrow H_n(M, M \setminus A \cup B) \rightarrow H_n(M, M \setminus A) \oplus H_n(M, M \setminus B) \rightarrow H_n(M, M \setminus A \cap B).$$

By uniqueness for  $A \cap B$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} H_n(M, M \setminus A) \oplus H_n(M, M \setminus B) &\longrightarrow H_n(M, M \setminus A \cap B) \\ (\omega_A, \omega_B) &\longmapsto \omega_{A \cap B} - \omega_{A \cap B} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

so there exists  $\omega_{A \cup B} \mapsto (\omega_A, \omega_B)$ , and the initial zero says  $\omega_{A \cup B}$  is unique. See the Thom isomorphism.

- We now show the following.
  - If  $K \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is convex, it is good. If  $K \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is convex,  $H_\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus K) \cong H_\bullet(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\})$  and the result is easy. Inductively, finite unions of convex sets are good.
  - If  $K \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ , it is good. If  $K \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  is compact, there exists  $R$  such that  $K \subseteq \overline{B}(R)$ . Define  $\omega_K = \omega_{\overline{B}(R)}|_K$  via  $(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \overline{B}(R)) \hookrightarrow (\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus K)$ . Then certainly  $\omega_K|_x = \omega_x$  for all  $x \in K$ , so just need uniqueness, that is that no other element of  $H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus K)$  has this property. Suppose  $\lambda \in H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus K)$  has  $\lambda|_x = 0$  for all  $x \in K$ . Then  $\partial\lambda$  is a finite union of simplices in  $\mathbb{R}^n \setminus K$ , so there is a finite union of balls  $B_j$  such that  $K \subseteq \tilde{K} = \bigcup_j B_j$  and  $\partial\lambda \cap \tilde{K} = \emptyset$ . So  $\lambda \in \text{im} \left( H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \tilde{K}) \rightarrow H_n(\mathbb{R}^n, \mathbb{R}^n \setminus K) \right)$ . But  $\tilde{K}$  is a finite union of convex sets, and we know  $\tilde{K}$  is good, so  $\lambda = 0$ .
  - If  $K \subseteq M$ , it is good. Now if  $K \subseteq M$  is compact, then  $K = \bigcup_{\text{finite } i} K_i$ , where  $K_i \subseteq D^n \cong \mathbb{R}^n \subseteq M$  are compact. So since all compact  $K_i \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  are good, all  $K$  are good.

□

*Proof of Theorem 6.12.* Now say an open subset  $U \subseteq M$  is **good** if Poincaré duality holds for  $U$ . As usual, use Mayer-Vietoris to show if  $U$ ,  $V$ , and  $U \cap V$  are good then  $U \cup V$  is good. Mayer-Vietoris gives

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} H_{\text{ct}}^k(U \cap V) & \longrightarrow & H_{\text{ct}}^k(U) \oplus H_{\text{ct}}^k(V) & \longrightarrow & H_{\text{ct}}^k(U \cup V) & \longrightarrow & H_{\text{ct}}^{k+1}(U \cap V) \longrightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^{k+1}(U) \oplus H_{\text{ct}}^{k+1}(V) \\ \sim \downarrow D & & \sim \downarrow D & & \phi \downarrow D & & \sim \downarrow D & \sim \downarrow D \\ H_{n-k}(U \cap V) & \rightarrow & H_{n-k}(U) \oplus H_{n-k}(V) & \rightarrow & H_{n-k}(U \cup V) & \rightarrow & H_{n-k-1}(U \cap V) & \rightarrow H_{n-k-1}(U) \oplus H_{n-k-1}(V) \end{array}$$

As usual by the 5-lemma,  $\phi$  is an isomorphism provided the squares commute. As usual, the Mayer-Vietoris boundary square is the most delicate. The snag is that it does not commute. But it commutes up to a global sign, that is one that depends only on  $k$ . The 5-lemma still applies in this case,<sup>12</sup> and it commutes up to sign.<sup>13</sup> If  $M$  has finite type, the proof ends here by induction on the number of sets in a good cover. Now, let  $M = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} U_i$  and  $U_1 \subseteq U_2 \subseteq \dots$  such that all  $U_i$  are good. Any compact  $K \subseteq M$  lies in  $U_N$  for some  $N$ , so  $\varinjlim_i H_{\text{ct}}^j(U_i) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\text{ct}}^j(M)$ . Any finite union of simplices is compact, so lies in some  $U_N$ , so  $\varinjlim_j H_{n-i}(U_j) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{n-i}(M)$ , and the direct limit of isomorphisms is an isomorphism. Any open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  is a countable union of open balls, so all open sets in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  are good, by induction for finite unions and above for infinite unions. And any manifold is second countable, so has a countable cover by open discs. So we win and  $M$  is good. □

<sup>12</sup>Exercise: easy

<sup>13</sup>Exercise: surprisingly unpleasant, see Hatcher page 246, much nicer in de Rham cohomology

## 6.7 Closed smooth oriented submanifolds

Recall that if  $M^n$  is closed, we have a fundamental class

$$\begin{aligned} D &: H^0(M; \mathbb{Z}) \longrightarrow H_n(M; \mathbb{Z}) \\ 1 &\longmapsto \omega_M = [M] \end{aligned}.$$

If  $\iota: Y^{n-k} \subseteq M^n$  is a closed smooth submanifold and  $Y$  and  $M$  are oriented, so  $Y$  is co-oriented, we now have

$$\epsilon_Y = u_{\nu_{Y/M}} \in H^k(\nu_Y, \nu_Y^\#) \cong H^k(M, M \setminus Y) \rightarrow H_{\text{ct}}^k(M) \xrightarrow{D} H_{n-k}(M),$$

by the tubular neighbourhood theorem and excision, and

$$[Y] \in H_{n-k}(Y) \xrightarrow{\iota_*} H_{n-k}(M),$$

two ways of associating a cohomology class.

**Proposition 6.15.**

$$D(\epsilon_Y) = \iota_*[Y] \in H_{n-k}(M).$$

*Proof.* The diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H_{n-k}(Y) & \xrightarrow{\sim} & H_{n-k}(U_Y) & \xrightarrow{D^{-1}} & H_{\text{ct}}^k(U_Y) \\ \parallel & & \downarrow \iota_* & & \downarrow \iota_* \\ H_{n-k}(Y) & \xrightarrow{\iota_*} & H_{n-k}(M) & \xrightarrow{D^{-1}} & H_{\text{ct}}^k(M) \end{array}$$

commutes, by the proof of Poincaré duality version 2, so  $D^{-1}(\iota_*[Y])$  is the image of a class in  $H_{\text{ct}}^k(U_Y) \cong H^k(\nu_Y, \nu_Y^\#)$ . We know that  $H^k(\nu_Y, \nu_Y^\#)$  is just  $\mathbb{Z} \cong H^0(Y)$  by the Thom isomorphism, so  $D^{-1}(\iota_*[Y])$  and  $\epsilon_Y$  are generators. Let  $V \subseteq Y$  be a small disc so  $\nu_{Y/M}|_V$  is trivial, so  $V \times \nu_{Y/M}|_y = W \subseteq M$ . An orientation on  $Y$  and  $M$  amounts to fixing generators of  $H_{\text{ct}}^{n-k}(V)$  and  $H_{\text{ct}}^n(W)$ . A co-orientation for  $Y$  fixes a generator of  $H_{\text{ct}}^k(\nu_Y|_y)$  such that the natural isomorphism

$$H_{\text{ct}}^{n-k}(V) \otimes H_{\text{ct}}^k(\nu_Y) \xrightarrow{\times} H_{\text{ct}}^n(W) \xrightarrow{\sim} H_{\text{ct}}^n(M)$$

respects generators. Now  $\epsilon_Y$  is characterised by restricting on fibres  $\nu_{Y/M}|_y$  to the correct generator, and  $[Y] = \omega_Y \in H_{n-k}(Y) \rightarrow H^{n-k}(Y)^* = H_{\text{ct}}^{n-k}(Y)^* = H_{\text{ct}}^{n-k}(V)^*$  is characterised by being the correct generator.  $\square$

**Corollary 6.16.** *Let  $\iota: Y^{n-k} \subseteq M^n$  be a closed smooth oriented submanifold of an oriented closed manifold. Write  $\int_M: H^n(M) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  and  $\int_Y: H^{n-k}(Y) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$  for the isomorphisms given by the orientations, so  $\int_Y = \langle -, [Y] \rangle$ , etc. Then*

$$\int_Y \iota^* \alpha = \int_M \alpha \cdot \epsilon_Y, \quad \alpha \in H^{n-k}(M).$$

Thus,  $\epsilon_Y$  behaves like a Dirac delta along  $Y$ .

*Proof.* This is just a restatement of things we have already said, that  $\langle \alpha - \beta, [M] \rangle = \beta(D(\alpha))$  and  $D(\epsilon_Y) = \iota_*[Y]$ .  $\square$

Let  $E \rightarrow M$  be a smooth vector bundle, and  $s: M \rightarrow E$  a smooth section transverse to the zero-section, that is  $s(M), 0_E \subseteq E$  are transverse. Then  $Y = s^{-1}(0) \subseteq M$  is a smooth submanifold of  $M$ . Note that  $\text{codim}(Y \subseteq E) = \text{codim}(s(M) \subseteq E) + \text{codim}(0_E \subseteq E) = 2 \text{rk } E$ , so  $\text{codim}(Y \subseteq M) = \text{rk } E$ . If  $x \in Y$ , then

$$\begin{aligned} D_s|_x &: T_x M \longrightarrow T_x E = T_x M \oplus E_x \\ \xi &\longmapsto (\xi, \sigma_x(\xi)) \end{aligned},$$

where  $\sigma_x: T_x M \rightarrow E_x$  is linear. Assume  $E$  is oriented as a vector bundle.

Lecture 22  
Friday  
27/11/20

**Proposition 6.17.**  *$Y$  is canonically oriented, and  $\epsilon_Y = e_E \in H^k(M)$ .*

*Proof.* For  $x \in Y$ ,  $T_x M = T_x Y \oplus \nu_{Y/M}|_x$ . Since  $s$  vanishes transversely,  $T(s(M)) + T0_E = TE$  along  $Y$ , so  $\sigma_x|_{\nu_{Y/M}|_x} : \nu_{Y/M}|_x \xrightarrow{\sim} E_x$ . So  $s^*E|_Y \cong \nu_{Y/M}$ , and the orientation of  $E$  induces a co-orientation of  $Y$ . Now,  $u_{\nu_{Y/M}} = u_{s^*E} = s^*u_E = \iota_{0_E}^* u_E$  as  $s$  is homotopic to the zero-section. Pushing forward,  $\epsilon_Y = e_E$ .  $\square$

**Remark.** We saw before that if  $e_E \neq 0$ , then  $E$  has no nowhere-vanishing zero-section for any oriented bundle  $E \rightarrow X$ , so this refines that fact.

## 6.8 The diagonal submanifold

Now let  $M^n$  be a closed oriented manifold. Künneth says

$$H^\bullet(M \times M; \mathbb{F}) \cong H^\bullet(M; \mathbb{F}) \otimes H^\bullet(M; \mathbb{F}),$$

for any field  $\mathbb{F}$ . Poincaré duality says

$$\begin{aligned} H^\bullet(M; \mathbb{F}) \otimes H^{n-\bullet}(M; \mathbb{F}) &\longrightarrow \mathbb{F} \\ (a, b) &\longmapsto \langle a \cdot b, [M] \rangle = \int_M a \cdot b \end{aligned}$$

is non-degenerate. Let  $\{a_i\}$  and  $\{b_j\}$  be dual bases of  $H^\bullet(M; \mathbb{F})$ , so

$$\langle a_i \cdot b_j, [M] \rangle = \delta_{ij}, \quad a_i \in H^{d_i}(M; \mathbb{F}), \quad b_i \in H^{n-d_i}(M; \mathbb{F}).$$

**Proposition 6.18.** *The diagonal  $\Delta \subseteq M \times M$  is co-oriented, and*

$$\epsilon_\Delta = \sum_i (-1)^{d_i} a_i \times b_i = \sum_i (-1)^{d_i} a_i \otimes b_i \in H^n(M \times M; \mathbb{F}),$$

by Künneth, where  $a_i \times b_i = \pi_1^* a_i \cdot \pi_2^* b_i$  for

$$M \xleftarrow{\pi_1} M \times M \xrightarrow{\pi_2} M.$$

*Proof.*  $\nu_{\Delta/M \times M} \cong TM$ , so an orientation of  $M$  co-orient  $\Delta$ . By non-degeneracy of cup-product over a field, it suffices to prove that for any  $\xi \otimes \eta \in H^p(M; \mathbb{F}) \otimes H^{n-p}(M; \mathbb{F}) \subseteq H^n(M \times M; \mathbb{F})$ ,

$$\langle (\xi \otimes \eta) \cdot \epsilon_\Delta, [M \times M] \rangle = \left\langle (\xi \otimes \eta) \cdot \sum_i (-1)^{d_i} (a_i \otimes b_i), [M \times M] \right\rangle,$$

where  $[M \times M] = [M] \otimes [M] \in H_n(M) \otimes H_n(M) = H_{2n}(M \times M)$ . Recall  $\int_M \alpha \cdot \epsilon_Y = \int_Y \alpha|_Y$ , that is  $\langle \alpha \cdot \epsilon_Y, [M] \rangle = \langle \alpha|_Y, [Y] \rangle$ . So the left hand side is

$$\langle \xi \otimes \eta|_\Delta, [\Delta] \rangle = \langle \xi \cdot \eta, [M] \rangle.$$

The right hand side is

$$\left\langle (\xi \otimes \eta) \cdot \sum_i \left( (-1)^{d_i} a_i \otimes b_i \right), [M \times M] \right\rangle = \sum_i (-1)^{d_i} (-1)^{d_i(n-p)} \langle \xi \cdot a_i, [M] \rangle \cdot \langle \eta \cdot b_i, [M] \rangle,$$

using  $\langle (\pi_1^* \alpha \cdot \pi_2^* \beta), [M \times M] \rangle = \langle \alpha, [M] \rangle \cdot \langle \beta, [M] \rangle$  if  $|\alpha| = n = |\beta|$ . This is non-zero only if  $p = n - d_i$  and  $n - p = d_i$ , so need

$$\langle \xi \cdot \eta, [M] \rangle = \begin{cases} \sum_i (-1)^{d_i+d_i^2} \langle \xi \cdot a_i, [M] \rangle \cdot \langle \eta \cdot b_i, [M] \rangle & p = n - d_i \\ 0 & p \neq n - d_i \end{cases}.$$

As  $\{a_j\}$  form a basis, let  $\eta = a_j$ . Then  $\langle \xi \cdot a_j, [M] \rangle = \langle \xi \cdot a_i, [M] \rangle \delta_{ji}$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 6.19** (Gauss-Bonnet theorem). *Let  $M$  be a closed oriented smooth manifold. Then*

$$\langle e_{TM}, [M] \rangle = \chi(M).$$

So if  $\chi(M) \neq 0$ , every vector field on  $M$  has a zero. See the result for  $S^n$  via degrees.

*Proof.* Under the natural identification  $\nu_{\Delta/M \times M} \cong TM$ ,  $\epsilon_{\Delta}|_{\Delta} = e_{\nu_{\Delta/M \times M}} = e_{TM}$ , so

$$\langle e_{TM}, [M] \rangle = \sum_i (-1)^{d_i} \langle a_i \cdot b_i, [M] \rangle = \sum_k (-1)^k \text{rk}_{\mathbb{F}} H^k(M; \mathbb{F}) = \chi(M).$$

□

## 6.9 Lefschetz fixed point theorem

Now suppose  $Y, Z \subseteq M$  are closed co-oriented submanifolds of a closed oriented manifold  $M^n$ , and furthermore assume  $\dim Y + \dim Z = \dim M = n$ , so  $\text{codim } Y + \text{codim } Z = n$ . Then if  $Y$  and  $Z$  are transverse,  $Y \cap Z$  is a finite set of co-oriented signed points. For  $x \in Y \cap Z$  we set

$$\text{sign } x = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } T_x M \cong \nu_{Y/M}|_x \oplus \nu_{Z/M}|_x \text{ is an oriented isomorphism} \\ -1 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}.$$

**Lemma 6.20.**

$$\langle \epsilon_Y \cdot \epsilon_Z, [M] \rangle = \sum_{x \in Y \cap Z} \text{sign } x.$$

*Proof.* The left hand side is

$$\langle \epsilon_{Y \cap Z}, [M] \rangle = \langle \epsilon_{Y \cap Z}|_{Y \cap Z}, [Y \cap Z] \rangle = \sum_{x \in Y \cap Z} \epsilon_x \text{sign } x = \sum_{x \in Y \cap Z} \text{sign } x,$$

by definition of orientation of  $M$ . □

Say  $f : M \rightarrow M$  has **non-degenerate fixed points** if  $\Delta \cap \Gamma_f \subseteq M \times M$ , where  $\Gamma_f$  is the graph of  $f$ . If  $F(x) = (x, f(x))$ , want

$$(D\Delta \oplus DF)|_x = \begin{pmatrix} \text{id} & \text{id} \\ Df|_x & \text{id} \end{pmatrix} : T_x M \oplus T_x M \xrightarrow{\sim} T_{(x,x)}(M \times M),$$

when  $f(x) = x$ . This is true if for all  $x$  such that  $f(x) = x$ ,  $\text{id} - Df|_x$  is invertible. The sign of the corresponding fixed point is  $\text{sign det}(\text{id} - Df|_x)$ .

**Corollary 6.21** (Lefschetz fixed point theorem). *Let  $M$  be a closed  $\mathbb{F}$ -oriented smooth manifold. Let  $f : M \rightarrow M$  be smooth with non-degenerate fixed points. Then the algebraic count of  $\text{Fix } f$  is*

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{x \in \text{Fix } f} \text{sign } x &= L(f) = \text{STr}(f^* : H^{\bullet}(M; \mathbb{F}) \rightarrow H^{\bullet}(M; \mathbb{F})) \\ &= \sum_{k \geq 0} (-1)^k \text{Tr}(f^* : H^k(M; \mathbb{F}) \rightarrow H^k(M; \mathbb{F})) \in \mathbb{F}, \end{aligned}$$

the **Lefschetz number**.

Usually take  $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{Q}$  or  $\mathbb{F} = \mathbb{Z}/2$ .

**Corollary 6.22.** *If  $M$  is a closed smooth oriented manifold, and  $f : M \rightarrow M$  is continuous and  $f \simeq \text{id}$ , then  $\chi(M) \neq 0$  implies that  $\text{Fix } f \neq \emptyset$ .*

*Proof.*  $f$  admits a smooth  $C^0$ -approximation  $\hat{f}$  and if  $\text{Fix } f = \emptyset$  then  $\text{Fix } \hat{f} = \emptyset$ . But  $\hat{f} \simeq f \simeq \text{id}$ , so  $L(\hat{f}) = \chi(M)$ . □



*Proof of Corollary 6.21.* Fix  $f = \Delta_M \cap \Gamma_f$ , so

$$\sum_{x \in \text{Fix } f} \text{sign } x = \langle \epsilon_\Delta \cdot \epsilon_{\Gamma_f}, [M \times M] \rangle = \langle \epsilon_\Delta|_{\Gamma_f}, [\Gamma_f] \rangle = \langle (\text{id} \times f)^* \epsilon_\Delta, [M] \rangle.$$

If  $F = \text{id} \times f$ , then  $F^* \epsilon_\Delta = \sum_i (-1)^{d_i} a_i \cdot f^* b_i$ . Now  $\langle a_i \cdot f^* b_i, [M] \rangle$  is the  $(i, i)$ -matrix entry of  $f^* : H^\bullet(M; \mathbb{F}) \rightarrow H^\bullet(M; \mathbb{F})$  with respect to the basis  $\{b_j\}$ , since if  $f^* b_i = \sum_j m_{ij} b_j$  then  $m_{ii} = \langle a_i \cdot f^* b_i, [M] \rangle$ .  $\square$

Let us illustrate our theory in some concrete examples.

**Corollary 6.23.** *Let  $f : \mathbb{CP}^{2k} \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^{2k}$  be any map. Then  $f$  has a fixed point. In particular, no non-trivial finite group acts freely on  $\mathbb{CP}^{2k}$ .*

*Proof.* It suffices to prove if  $f$  is smooth,  $L(f) \neq 0$ . Let  $\alpha \in H^2(\mathbb{P}^{2k}; \mathbb{Z})$  be a generator, and suppose  $f^*(\alpha) = l\alpha$  for  $l \in \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $f^*(\alpha^i) = l^i \alpha^i$  for  $0 \leq i \leq 2k$ , so

$$L(f) = 1 + \dots + l^{2k} = \begin{cases} 2k+1 & l = 1 \\ \frac{1-l^{2k+1}}{1-l} & l \neq 1 \end{cases}.$$

In all cases,  $L(f) \neq 0$ .  $\square$

**Example.** Let  $(N, \partial N)$  be a compact smooth manifold with boundary  $\partial N$ , and  $M = N \cup_{\partial N} \overline{N}$  the **double** of  $N$ . If  $f : N \rightarrow N$  sends  $\partial N \rightarrow \partial N$ , then there is an induced map  $F : M \rightarrow M$  and

$$L(F) = 2L(f) - L(f|_{\partial N}).$$

It is a fact that  $M$  is smooth. If  $N$  is oriented and  $\overline{N}$  denotes  $N$  with the opposite orientation, then  $M$  is oriented. Mayer-Vietoris shows

$$H^i(M) \rightarrow H^i(N) \oplus H^i(N) \rightarrow H^i(\partial N)$$

is exact and natural under  $f$  and the obvious map  $F$ . Now if  $g$  is a self-map of a short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C \rightarrow 0,$$

then  $\text{Tr } g_A - \text{Tr } g_B + \text{Tr } g_C = 0$ .

**Example.** Let  $P$  be the **pair of pants**  $S^2 \setminus \{\text{three open discs}\}$ . If  $f : P \rightarrow P$  is a homeomorphism without fixed points, then  $f$  cyclically permutes the three boundary components. First, a homeomorphism  $P \rightarrow P$  must preserve  $\partial P = S^1 \sqcup S^1 \sqcup S^1$ .<sup>14</sup> Then  $f$  acts on  $H^0(\partial P) = \mathbb{Z}^3$  by a permutation representation, and we cannot fix exactly two connected components, or we fix three, so  $\text{Tr}(f^* : H^0(\partial P) \rightarrow H^0(\partial P)) \in \{0, 1, 3\}$ . But since  $\text{Fix } f = \emptyset$ ,  $\text{Fix}(f|_{\partial P}) = \emptyset$ , so  $L(f|_{\partial P}) = 0$ , so  $\text{Tr}(f^* : H^i(\partial P) \rightarrow H^i(\partial P))$  is equal for  $i = 0, 1$ . Now consider the long exact sequence of the pair  $(P, \partial P)$ ,

$$H^0(P) \rightarrow H^0(\partial P) \rightarrow H^1(P, \partial P) \xrightarrow{\alpha} H^1(P) \rightarrow H^1(\partial P) \rightarrow H^2(P, \partial P) \rightarrow 0,$$

since  $P$  is homotopy equivalent to a one-dimensional complex.

- $L(f) = 0$  and  $f$  acts on  $H^0(P)$  by the identity, so it acts on  $H^1(P)$  by a map of trace one.
- $f$  is a homeomorphism, so it acts on  $H^2(P, \partial P) \cong H_{\text{ct}}^2(P) \cong \mathbb{Z}$  by  $\pm 1$  depending on whether it preserves or reverses orientation.
- $\alpha : H^1(P, \partial P) \rightarrow H^1(P)$  vanishes since  $H^1(P) \hookrightarrow H^1(\partial P)$ .

So taking trace in

$$H^1(P) \rightarrow H^1(\partial P) \rightarrow H^2(P, \partial P)$$

says the action on  $H^1(\partial P)$  has trace  $1 + 1$ , which is impossible by the earlier discussion for  $S^1 \sqcup S^1 \sqcup S^1$ , or  $1 - 1$ . Thus  $\text{Tr}(f : H^\bullet(\partial P) \rightarrow H^\bullet(\partial P)) = 0$ , so  $f$  preserves  $\partial P$  by a 3-cycle.

<sup>14</sup>Exercise: why?

**Example.** Let  $f : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma$  for a Riemann surface  $\Sigma$  have an isolated fixed point at  $p$ . Then if  $f$  is holomorphic, the local degree of  $f$  at  $p$  is more than zero. Locally there are co-ordinates, so

$$\begin{array}{ccc} f & : & D \longrightarrow D \\ & & z \longmapsto z^m \end{array},$$

where  $m$  is the multiplicity of  $f$  at zero. See one-variable complex analysis. Then  $\deg_p f = m$ . Smoothly we can perturb  $f$  to have  $m$  isolated non-degenerate fixed points, by considering  $z^m + \epsilon = f_2(z)$  and noting  $f$  and  $f_2$  are homotopic as maps  $\partial D \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^*$ .

**Corollary 6.24.** *If  $\Sigma$  is a Riemann surface of genus at least two and  $f : \Sigma \rightarrow \Sigma$  is a holomorphic automorphism of  $\Sigma$  acting trivially on cohomology, then  $f = \text{id}_\Sigma$ , not just homotopic.*

Thus there is an injection from the holomorphic automorphisms of  $\Sigma$  to  $\text{Aut } H^\bullet(\Sigma; \mathbb{Z})$ , so is discrete.

*Proof.* If  $\Delta_\Sigma, \Gamma_f \subseteq \Sigma \times \Sigma$  are not identical, then they must meet at isolated points by the identity theorem from complex analysis. The previous discussion says each isolated fixed point contributes a positive amount to  $\sum_{x \in \text{Fix } \hat{f}} \text{sign } x$  where  $\hat{f} \simeq f$  is smooth with non-degenerate fixed points. But  $\hat{f} \simeq f$  and  $f|_{H^\bullet(\Sigma)} = \text{id}$ , so  $L(\hat{f}) = \chi(\Sigma) = 2 - 2g < 0$ , a contradiction. The only resolution is that  $\Gamma_f \equiv \Delta$ , so  $f = \text{id}_\Sigma$ .  $\square$

Let  $M$  and  $N$  be closed oriented manifolds of dimension  $n$ . For  $f : M \rightarrow N$ , let  $f^! : H^\bullet(M) \rightarrow H^\bullet(N)$  be

$$f^! : H^i(M) \xrightarrow{D_M} H_{n-i}(M) \xrightarrow{f_*} H_{n-i}(N) \xrightarrow{D_N} H^i(N).$$

Define for  $f, g : M \rightarrow N$  the **co-incidence number**

$$L(f, g) = \text{STr}(g^* f^! : H^\bullet(M) \rightarrow H^\bullet(M)).$$

**Proposition 6.25.** *If  $L(f, g) \neq 0$  there exists  $m \in M$  such that  $f(m) = g(m) \in N$ .*

*Proof.* As usual we can suppose  $f$  and  $g$  are smooth. Want  $\Gamma_f \cap \Gamma_g \neq \emptyset$ . Let us assume  $L(f, g) \neq 0 \in \mathbb{Z}/2$  and ignore any signs anywhere. We claim

$$L(f, g) = \langle \epsilon_{\Gamma_f} \cdot \epsilon_{\Gamma_g}, [M \times N] \rangle. \quad (12)$$

Recall the cohomology class  $\epsilon_Y$  of an oriented submanifold  $Y \subseteq W$  is  $D_W^{-1}(\iota_*[Y])$ , so  $\epsilon_{\Gamma_f} = (\text{id} \times f)^! \epsilon_{\Delta_M}$ , where

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Delta_M & \longrightarrow & M \times M \\ \text{id} \times f \downarrow & & \downarrow \text{id} \times f \\ \Gamma_f & \longrightarrow & M \times N \end{array}$$

So

$$\langle \epsilon_{\Gamma_f} \cdot \epsilon_{\Gamma_g}, [M \times N] \rangle = \langle (\text{id} \times f)^! \epsilon_{\Delta} \cdot \epsilon_{\Gamma_g}, [M \times N] \rangle = \langle (\text{id} \times f)^! \epsilon_{\Delta}|_{\Gamma_g}, [\Gamma_g] \rangle = \langle (\text{id} \times g)^* (\text{id} \times f)^! \epsilon_{\Delta}, [M] \rangle,$$

as  $\Gamma_g = (\text{id} \times g)(\Delta)$ . Now

$$(\text{id} \times g)^* (\text{id} \times f)^! \epsilon_{\Delta} = \sum_i (-1)^{d_i} a_i \cdot g^* f^! b_i,$$

for  $\{a_i\}$  and  $\{b_j\}$  dual bases, so the right hand side of (12) is  $\text{STr } g^* f^!$  as required.  $\square$

**Example.** If  $f : M \rightarrow M$ , then  $f^! f^* : H^\bullet(M) \rightarrow H^\bullet(M)$  is multiplication by  $\deg f$ , since

$$f^! f^* a = D^{-1}(f_* D(f^* a)) = D^{-1}(f_*(f^* a \cap [M])) = D^{-1}(a \cap f_*[M]) = \deg f \cdot D^{-1}(a \cap [M]) = \deg f \cdot a.$$

Contrast that  $f^* f^!$  is multiplication by  $\deg f$  on the subspace  $\text{im } f^*$ .<sup>15</sup>

**Corollary 6.26.** *If  $f : \mathbb{CP}^{2k} \rightarrow \mathbb{CP}^{2k}$  has non-zero degree, and  $g \simeq f$ , then there exists  $p$  such that  $f(p) = g(p)$ .*

*Proof.* Since it has non-zero degree, working over  $\mathbb{Q}$ ,  $f^*$  is onto, so  $f^* f^! = \deg f$ . Thus  $L(f, f) \neq 0$ , and  $f \simeq g$ , so  $L(f, g) = 0$ .  $\square$

<sup>15</sup>Exercise: check

## 6.10 Cobordism

Lecture 24  
Wednesday  
02/12/20

Classifying manifolds up to diffeomorphism is hard once dimension is more than two, and algorithmically impossible once dimension is more than three. One of the great insights of twentieth century geometry was that one can classify manifolds up to a different equivalence relation.

**Definition.** Closed oriented smooth  $n$ -manifolds  $M$  and  $N$  are oriented **cobordant** if there exists an oriented  $W^{n+1}$  such that  $\partial W = M \sqcup \bar{N}$ , reversing the orientation of  $N$ .

Oriented cobordism is an equivalence relation, where transitivity uses the existence of collar neighbourhoods of the boundary. Let

$$\Omega_n = \{\text{oriented cobordism classes of smooth } n\text{-manifolds}\}.$$

Define  $+$  by  $M + N = M \sqcup N$  and  $\cdot$  by  $M \cdot N = M \times N$ . Then  $\Omega_\bullet = \bigoplus_{n \geq 0} \Omega_n$  is a graded ring. Note

$$M \cdot N = (-1)^{\dim M \dim N} N \cdot M,$$

so  $\Omega_\bullet$  is graded commutative.

**Example.**

- $\Omega_0 = \mathbb{Z}$  is generated by a point.
- $\Omega_1 = \{0\}$ , since a 1-manifold is the nullcobordism of an oriented  $S^1$ .
- $\Omega_2 = \{0\}$ , since a 2-manifold bounds a region in 3-space.
- $\Omega_3 = \{0\}$  is non-trivial, and follows from the Dehn surgery presentation of 3-manifolds.

**Lemma 6.27.** *If  $M^{2n}$  is closed and  $M = \partial W^{2n+1}$  then  $\chi(M)$  is even. Thus,  $\mathbb{CP}^2$  is not the boundary of any 5-manifold.*

*Proof.* If  $M = \partial W$ , construct the double  $Z = W \cup_M W$ . By Poincaré duality,  $\chi(Z) = 0$ , as it is closed and odd-dimensional. But Mayer-Vietoris gives

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{i+1}(Z) \rightarrow H_i(M) \rightarrow H_i(W) \oplus H_i(W) \rightarrow H_i(Z) \rightarrow \cdots$$

exact, so the alternating sum of ranks of these groups vanishes. Thus  $\chi(M) = 2\chi(W)$ .  $\square$

Thus  $l$  times  $\mathbb{P}^2 \times \cdots \times \mathbb{P}^2 \neq 0 \in \Omega_{4l}$  for all  $l \geq 1$ . Let  $M^{4n}$  be closed oriented. So cup-product

$$H^{2n}(M; \mathbb{R}) \otimes H^{2n}(M; \mathbb{R}) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$$

is a non-degenerate symmetric bilinear form.

**Definition.** The **index**  $I(M)$  of  $M^{4n}$  is the signature, the number of positive minus the number of negative eigenvalues, of the symmetric bilinear form. For  $M^4$ , people usually write  $\sigma(M)$ .

Note that

- $I(M) \equiv \chi(M) \pmod{2}$ ,
- $I(M \sqcup M') = I(M) + I(M')$ , and
- $I(M \times M') = I(M) \cdot I(M')$ ,

so  $I$  defines a ring homomorphism  $\Omega_{4\bullet} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$ . If  $M$  is a manifold with boundary  $\partial M$ , using an open collar neighbourhood  $\partial M \times [0, \epsilon) \hookrightarrow M$ ,

$$H^\bullet(M, \partial M) \cong H_{\text{ct}}^\bullet(M \setminus \partial M) \xrightarrow{D} H_{n-\bullet}(M \setminus \partial M) \cong H_{n-\bullet}(M),$$

by homotopy invariance. The orientation class  $\omega_K \in H_n(M, M \setminus K)$  for  $K$  the complement of an open collar  $\partial M \times [0, \epsilon)$  of  $\partial M \subseteq M$  gives a **relative fundamental class**  $[M, \partial M] \in H_n(M, \partial M)$ .

**Lemma 6.28.** *An orientation of  $M$  defines an orientation of  $\partial M$ , and*

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H_n(M, \partial M) & \longrightarrow & H_{n-1}(\partial M) \\ [M, \partial M] & \longmapsto & [\partial M] \end{array}.$$

*Proof.*  $[M, \partial M]$  is characterised by giving generators for  $H_n(M, M \setminus \{y\}) \cong H_n(\mathring{M}, \mathring{M} \setminus \{y\})$  where  $y \in \mathring{M}$ , and  $[\partial M]$  is characterised by giving generators for  $H_{n-1}(\partial M, \partial M \setminus \{x\})$  where  $x \in \partial M$ . For any triple  $A \subseteq B \subseteq X$ , there exists a long exact sequence<sup>16</sup>

$$\cdots \rightarrow H_{i+1}(X, B) \rightarrow H_i(B, A) \rightarrow H_i(X, A) \rightarrow H_i(X, B) \rightarrow \cdots$$

Take  $(M, M \setminus \mathring{U}, M \setminus U)$ , so  $M \setminus U \simeq M$  and  $H_\bullet(M, M \setminus U) = 0$ . So

$$\begin{aligned} H_\bullet(M, M \setminus \{y\}) &\cong H_\bullet(M, M \setminus \mathring{U}) && \text{homotopy invariance for } \{y\} \hookrightarrow \mathring{U} \\ &\cong H_{\bullet-1}(M \setminus \mathring{U}, M \setminus U) && \text{exactness} \\ &\cong H_{\bullet-1}(M \setminus \mathring{U}, (M \setminus U) \setminus \{x\}) && \text{homotopy invariance} \\ &\cong H_{\bullet-1}(\partial M, \partial M \setminus \{x\}) && \text{excising } \mathring{M} \setminus \mathring{U}. \end{aligned}$$

□

**Corollary 6.29** (Lefschetz duality). *For an oriented manifold with boundary  $(M, \partial M)$ , cap-product*

$$-\cap [M, \partial M] : H^i(M) \xrightarrow{D_i} H_{n-i}(M, \partial M)$$

*is an isomorphism.*

*Proof.* Mayer-Vietoris gives

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} H^{i-1}(\partial M) & \longrightarrow & H^i(M, \partial M) & \longrightarrow & H^i(M) & \longrightarrow & H^i(\partial M) & \longrightarrow & H^{i+1}(M, \partial M) \\ \sim \downarrow D_{\partial M} & & \sim \downarrow D_M & & \sim \downarrow D_r & & \sim \downarrow D_{\partial M} & & \sim \downarrow D_M \\ H_{n-i}(\partial M) & \longrightarrow & H_{n-i}(M) & \longrightarrow & H_{n-i}(M, \partial M) & \longrightarrow & H_{n-i-1}(\partial M) & \longrightarrow & H_{n-i-1}(M) \end{array}$$

The result follows by the 5-lemma, after checking squares commute using Lemma 6.28. □

**Exercise.** Let  $V$  be a real  $2k$ -dimensional vector space with a symmetric bilinear form  $Q$ . If there is a  $k$ -dimensional isotropic subspace  $W \subseteq V$ , that is  $Q(v, v') = 0$  for all  $v, v' \in W$ , then the signature of  $Q$  is zero.

**Corollary 6.30.** *If  $M^{4n} = \partial W^{4n+1}$  is an oriented boundary, then  $I(M) = 0$ .*

*Proof.* Let  $\iota : M \rightarrow W$  be the inclusion, so  $\iota^* H^{2n}(W) \subseteq H^{2n}(M)$ . Now for  $\alpha, \beta \in H^{2n}(W)$ , and  $Q$  the intersection form on  $M$ ,

$$Q(\iota^* \alpha, \iota^* \beta) = \langle \iota^* \alpha \cdot \iota^* \beta, [\partial W] \rangle = \langle \alpha \cdot \beta, \iota_* [\partial W] \rangle = 0,$$

as  $[\partial W] \in \text{im}(j_* : H_{4n+1}(W, \partial W) \rightarrow H_{4n}(\partial W))$  so  $\iota_* [\partial W] = \text{im}(\iota \circ j)_*$ . Now, working over a field  $\mathbb{R}$ ,

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} H^{2n}(W) & \xrightarrow{\iota^*} & H^{2n}(M) & \xrightarrow{\delta^*} & H^{2n+1}(W, \partial W) \\ \sim \downarrow D & & \sim \downarrow D & & \sim \downarrow D \\ H_{2n+1}(W, M) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & H_{2n}(M) & \xrightarrow{\iota_*} & H_{2n}(W) \end{array}$$

Then  $\text{im } \iota^*$  and  $\ker \iota_*$  have the same rank  $\dim H_{2n}(M) - \text{rk } \iota_*$  and  $\text{rk } \iota_* = \text{rk } \iota^*$ , so  $\dim H_{2n}(M) = 2 \text{rk } \iota^*$ . □

Thom proved that

$$\Omega_\bullet \otimes \mathbb{Q} \cong \mathbb{Q}[\mathbb{CP}^{2k} \mid k \geq 1] \cong \mathbb{Q}[x_4, x_8, \dots],$$

a polynomial ring on countably many generators. Let  $f : S^{n+k} \rightarrow S^k$  be smooth. If  $t \in S^k$  is regular, then  $M_t = f^{-1}(t) \subseteq S^{n+k}$  is a closed smooth manifold, and there is a trivialisation of  $\nu_{M_t/S^{n+k}}$ . Given  $t_1$  and  $t_2$  regular and a generic path  $\gamma$  from  $t_1$  to  $t_2$ ,  $f^{-1}(\gamma) = W_\gamma$  with  $\partial W_\gamma = M_{t_1} \sqcup \overline{M_{t_2}}$ . The **Pontrjagin-Thom construction** interprets the stable homotopy groups of spheres in terms of framed cobordism, keeping track of trivialisations of normal bundles, by  $\pi_n^{\text{st}} = \Omega_n^{\text{framed}}$ . So cobordism seems central in homotopy theory.

<sup>16</sup>Exercise